Honeywell

Xenon™ Ultra 196X Series

Area-Imaging Scanners

Scanner Family: 1960g, 1960h, 1960li, 1962g, 1962h, 1962li

User Guide

Disclaimer

Honeywell International Inc. (“HII”) reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior notice, and the reader should in all cases consult HII to determine whether any such changes have been made. HII makes no representation or warranties regarding the information provided in this publication.

HII shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of this material. HII disclaims all responsibility for the selection and use of software and/or hardware to achieve intended results.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of HII.

Copyright © 2026 Honeywell Group of Companies. All rights reserved.

Web Address: automation.honeywell.com

Trademarks

Microsoft® Windows® and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Other product names or marks mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and are the property of their respective owners.

Patents

For patent information, refer to www.hsmpats.com.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Customer Support xvii
Technical Assistance xvii
Product Service and Repair xvii
Limited Warranty xvii

Chapter 1 - Get Started 1

About This Manual 1
Unpack Your Device 1
Features of the Device 2
Corded 2
Cordless 2
Connect the Corded Device 3
Connect with USB 3
Connect with Keyboard Wedge 4
Connect with RS232 Serial Port 5
Connect the Cordless Device 6
Reading Techniques 7
Menu Barcode Security Settings 7
Set Custom Defaults 7
Reset the Custom Defaults 8

Chapter 2 - Program the Interface 9

Introduction 9
Program the Interface - Plug and Play 9

Keyboard Wedge 9
Laptop Direct Connect 10
RS232 Serial Port 10
USB IBM SurePos 10
USB PC or Macintosh Keyboard 11
USB HID 11
USB Serial 11
CTS/RTS Emulation 12
ACK/NAK Mode 12
High Speed USB 12
USB Suspend 13
Verifone® Ruby Terminal 13
Gilbarco® Terminal 14
Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port 14
Datalogic™ Magellan® Aux Port 14
Wincor Nixdorf Terminal 15
Wincor Nixdorf Beetle™ Terminal 15
Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A 16
Keyboard Country Layout 16
Keyboard Wedge Modifiers 23
ALT Mode 23
Keyboard Style 24
Keyboard Conversion 25
Control Character Output 26
Keyboard Modifiers 26
RS232 Modifiers 28
RS232 Baud Rate 28
RS232 Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity 29
RS232 Receiver Time-Out 30
RS232 Handshake 30
RS232 Timeout 31

XON/XOFF 31
ACK/NAK....32
Scanner to Bioptic Communication 32
Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode....32
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode....33
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout 33

Chapter 3 - Cordless System Operation 35

How the Cordless Charge Base/Access Point Works 35
Link the Scanner to a Base....35
Link the Scanner to an Access Point 36
Replace a Linked Scanner 36
Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host....36
Program the Scanner and Base or Access Point 37
RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation....37
System Conditions....38
Find My Button 39
Find My Button and Presentation Modes 39
Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout....40
Presentation Mode in the Base....40
Charge Information....40
Battery Information....40
Battery Recommendations....41
Safety Precautions for Lithium Batteries....41
Battery-Free Supercapacitor Information....42
Shipping Mode/Storage Time 42
Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning 43
Scanner Communication and Scanning....43
Access Point Communication and Scanning....43
Base Communication and Scanning....43
Base Power Communication Indicator 44
Base Charge Status 45

Battery LED Status 45
Battery LED Alerts 45
Charge Indicators 46
Low Power Alerts 47
Low Power Alert Range 47
Low Power Alert Flash Number 47
Low Power Alert Repeat 48
Low Power Alert Beep 48
Reset Scanner 49
Scan While in Base Cradle 49
Base Charge Modes 49
Find My Button 50
Find My Mode 50
Find My Pitch 51
Error Indicators 51
Beeper Pitch - Base Error 51
Number of Beeps - Base Error 52
Scanner Report 52
Scanner Address 52
Base or Access Point Address 53
Battery/Battery-Free Supercapacitor Information 53
Scanner Modes 53
Charge Only Mode 53
Charge and Link Mode 54
Linked Modes 54
Unlink the Scanner 55
Override Locked Scanner 55
Out-of-Range Alarm 55
Alarm Sound Type 56
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer 57
Power Save Mode 57
Scanner Power Save Time-Out Timer 58

Flexible Power Management 59
Batch Mode 60
Batch Mode Beep 61
Batch Mode Storage 61
Batch Mode Quantity 62
Enter Quantities 62
Batch Mode Output Order 64
Total Records 64
Delete Last Code 64
Clear All Codes 64
Transmit Records to Host 65
Batch Mode Transmit Delay 65
Multiple Scanner Operation 66
Scanner Name 66
Application Work Groups 67
Application Work Group Selection 68
Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups 69
Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups 69
Use the Scanner with Bluetooth Devices 70
Bluetooth Secure Simple Pairing (SSP) 70
Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect 70
Pair with Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) Devices 71
Virtual Keyboard 71
Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect 71
Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/Laptops 72
PDAs/Mobility Systems Devices 72
Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code 72
Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity 72
Auto Reconnect Mode 73
Maximum Link Attempts 73
Relink Time-Out 74
Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples 74
Host Acknowledgment 75
Host ACK On/Off 77

Host ACK Timeout 77
Host ACK Responses 77

Chapter 4 - Input/Output Settings 79

Power Up Beeper 79
Beep on BEL Character 80
Trigger Click 80
Good Read and Error Indicators 80
Beeper – Good Read 80
Beeper Volume – Good Read 81
Beeper Pitch – Good Read 81
Beeper Pitch – Error 81
Beeper Duration – Good Read 82
LED – Good Read 82
Number of Beeps – Good Read 82
Number of Beeps – Error 83
Good Read Delay 83
User-Specified Good Read Delay 84
Trigger Modes 84
Manual Trigger 84
Trigger Toggle 84
Serial Trigger 86
Presentation Mode 87
Camera Motion Presentation Mode 87
Object Detection Mode 87
Presentation LED Behavior after Decode 88
Presentation Centering 88
Presentation Reread Control 90
In-Stand Sensor Mode 91
Poor Quality Codes 91
Poor Quality 1D Codes 91
Poor Quality PDF Codes 92
Low Resolution PDF Codes 92

CodeGate™ 92
Streaming Presentation Mode 93
Streaming Presentation In-Stand 93
Hands Free Time-Out 93
Reread Delay 94
User-Specified Reread Delay 94
2D Reread Delay 95
Character Activation 95
Activation Character 96
End Character Activation After Good Read 96
Character Activation Timeout 96
Character Deactivation 97
Deactivation Character 97
Illumination Lights 97
Aimer Delay 98
User-Specified Aimer Delay 98
Aimer Mode 98
Presentation Aimer Mode 99
Centering 99
Single Code Centering 99
Custom Centering 99
Preferred Symbology 102
High Priority Symbology 102
Low Priority Symbology 103
Preferred Symbology Time-out 103
Preferred Symbology Default 103
Output Sequence Overview 104
Output Sequence Editor 104
To Add an Output Sequence 104
Output Sequence Editor Commands 105
Enter Output Sequence 108
Partial Sequence 108
Good Read Tone - Output Sequences 113

Multiple Symbols 114
Multiple Symbols Count 114
No Read 115
Video Reverse 115
Working Orientation 116
Extract Delay 117

Chapter 5 - Healthcare Settings 119

Quiet Operations - Combination Codes 119
Silent Mode with Flashing LED 119
Silent Mode with Long LED 120
Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) 120
Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) 121
Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings 121
Linking LED Colors and Sound 121
Number of LED Flashes 122
LED Flash Rate 122
LED Solid (No Flash) 123
Find My Volume Control 123
Out-of-Range Alarm Volume 124
Out-of-Range Delay 125
Vibrate – Good Read 125

Chapter 6 - Data Edit 127

Prefix/Suffix Overview 127
Points to Keep In Mind 127
Add a Prefix or Suffix 128
Example: Add a Tab Suffix to All Symbologies 128
Clear One or All Prefixes or Suffixes 128
Add a Carriage Return Suffix to All Symbologies 129
Activate Defaults and Add CR Suffix 129
Prefix Selections 129
Suffix Selections 130

Function Code Transmit 130
Intercharacter, Interfunction, and Intermessage Delays 130
Intercharacter Delay 131
User Specified Intercharacter Delay 131
Interfunction Delay 132
Intermessage Delay 132

Chapter 7 - Data Format/Queue Busting 133

Data Format Editor Introduction 133
Show Data Format 134
Add a Data Format 134
Other Programming Selections 135
Terminal ID Table 136
Data Format Editor Commands 136
Send Commands 136
Move Commands 142
Search Commands 143
Miscellaneous Commands 146
Data Formatter 149
Data Format Non-Match Error Tone 150
Primary/Alternate Data Formats 151
Single Scan Data Format Change 151
Queue Busting Extraction 152
Queue Busting Symbology 152
Extraction Code ID 153
Extraction Separator 153
Extraction Delay 153

Chapter 8 - Symbologies 155

All Symbologies 156
Message Length Description 156
Codabar 156
Code 39 159

Interleaved 2 of 5 163
NEC 2 of 5 164
Code 93 166
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop) 167
Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop) 168
Matrix 2 of 5 169
Code 11 170
Code 128 171
ISBT 128 Concatenation 171
GS1-128 173
Telepen 177
UPC-A 178
UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code 180
Coupon GS1 DataBar Output 181
UPC-E0 182
UPC-E1 184
EAN/JAN-13 185
ISBN Translate 192
EAN/JAN-8 192
MSI 194
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional 196
GS1 DataBar Limited 197
GS1 DataBar Expanded 197
Trioptic Code 198
Codablock A 198
Codablock F 199
Label Code 200
PDF417 200
MacroPDF417 201
MicroPDF417 201
GS1 Composite Codes 202

GS1 Emulation 203
TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39) 204
QR Code 205
DotCode 207
Digimarc Barcode™ 208
Data Matrix 210
MaxiCode 211
Aztec Code 212
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code 213
Postal Codes - 2D 214
Planet Code Check Digit 218
Postnet Check Digit 218
Australian Post Interpretation 218
Postal Codes - Linear 219
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) 219
Korea Post 220

Chapter 9 - Imaging Commands 223

Single-Use Basis 223
Command Syntax 223
Image Snap - IMGSNP 224
IMGSNP Modifiers 224
Image Ship - IMGSHP 227
IMGSHP Modifiers 228
Image Size Compatibility 235
Intelligent Signature Capture - IMGBOX 236
Signature Capture Optimize 236
IMGBOX Modifiers 237
RF Default Imaging Device 241

Chapter 10 - Utilities 243

To Add a Test Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies 243
Show Software Revision 243

Test Menu 243
TotalFreedom 244
Application Plug-Ins (Apps) 244
EZConfig for Scanning Introduction 245
Configure with EZConfig for Scanning 245
Reset the Factory Defaults 246

Chapter 11 - Serial Programming Commands 247

Conventions 247
Menu Command Syntax 247
Query Commands 248
Trigger Commands 250
Reset the Custom Defaults 251
Menu Commands 252

Chapter 12 - Product Specifications 285

Xenon Ultra Product Specifications 285
Depth of Field Charts 287
Retail/Healthcare Typical Performance 287
Retail/Healthcare Guaranteed Performance 289
Light Industrial Typical Performance 290
Light Industrial Guaranteed Performance 291
Standard Connector Pinouts 292
Keyboard Wedge 292
Serial Output 292
USB 293
Required Safety Labels 293

Chapter 13 - Maintenance and Troubleshooting 295

Repairs 295
Maintenance 295
Clean the Scanner 295
About Disinfectant-ready Models 296

Inspect Cords and Connectors 296
Replace Cables in Corded Scanners 296
Replace an Interface Cable 296
Replace Cables and Batteries in Cordless Systems 297
Replace an Interface Cable in a Base 297
Change a Contact Battery or Battery-Free Supercapacitor 297
Change a Contactless Battery or Battery-Free Supercapacitor 299
Troubleshoot a Corded Scanner 299
Troubleshoot a Cordless System 300
Troubleshoot a Base 300
Troubleshoot a Cordless Scanner 301

Chapter A - Reference Charts 303

Symbology Charts 303
Linear Symbologies 303
2D Symbologies 304
Postal Symbologies 305
ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252) 306
Lower ASCII Reference Table 307
ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements 310
Keyboard Key References 313

Sample Symbols 315

Programming Chart 317

Customer Support

Technical Assistance

Go to honeywell.com/PSStechnicalsupport to search our knowledge base for a solution or to log into the Technical Support portal.

For our latest contact information, see honeywell.com/PSSlocations.

Product Service and Repair

Honeywell International Inc. provides service for all of its products through service centers throughout the world. Go to automation.honeywell.com, then select **Support** > **Productivity Solutions** to find a service center near you or to get a Return Material Authorization number (RMA #) before returning a product.

Limited Warranty

For warranty information, go to automation.honeywell.com and click **Support** > **Productivity Solutions** > **Warranties**.

CHAPTER

1 GET STARTED

About This Manual

This User Guide provides installation and programming instructions for the Xenon™ Ultra 1960 corded area-imaging scanners and the Xenon™ Ultra 1962 cordless area-imaging scanners. Product specifications, dimensions, warranty, and customer support information are also included.

Honeywell barcode scanners are factory programmed for the most common terminal and communications settings. If you need to change these settings, programming is accomplished by scanning the barcodes in this guide.

Note: *For Xenon Ultra accessories, see the Xenon Ultra 196x Series Accessories User Guide on automation.honeywell.com.*

An asterisk (*) next to an option indicates the default setting.

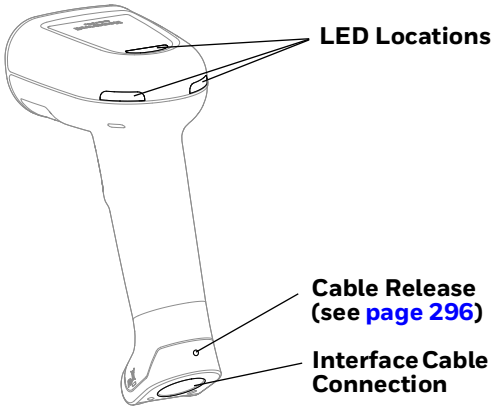
Unpack Your Device

After you open the shipping carton containing the product, take the following steps:

- Check for damage during shipment. Report damage immediately to the carrier who delivered the carton.
- Make sure the items in the carton match your order.
- Save the shipping container for later storage or shipping.

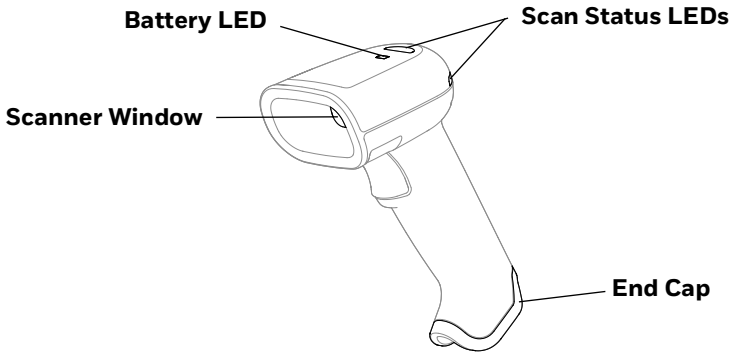
Features of the Device

Corded

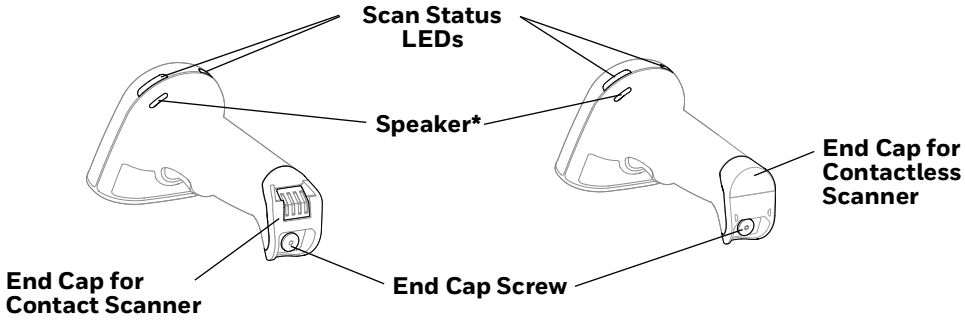


Cordless

Front



Back



** Only applies to 1962g/1962li.*

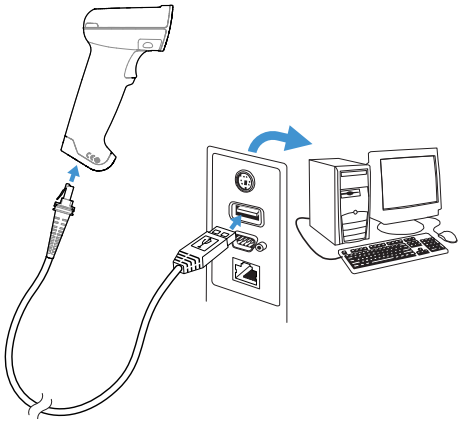
Connect the Corded Device

Connect with USB

A scanner can be connected to the USB port of a computer.

1. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device first, then to the computer.

   Corded Scanner USB Connection:



Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

2. The scanner beeps.
3. Verify the scanner operation by scanning a barcode from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 315.

The unit defaults to a USB PC Keyboard. Refer to page 11 for other USB terminal settings.

Connect with Keyboard Wedge

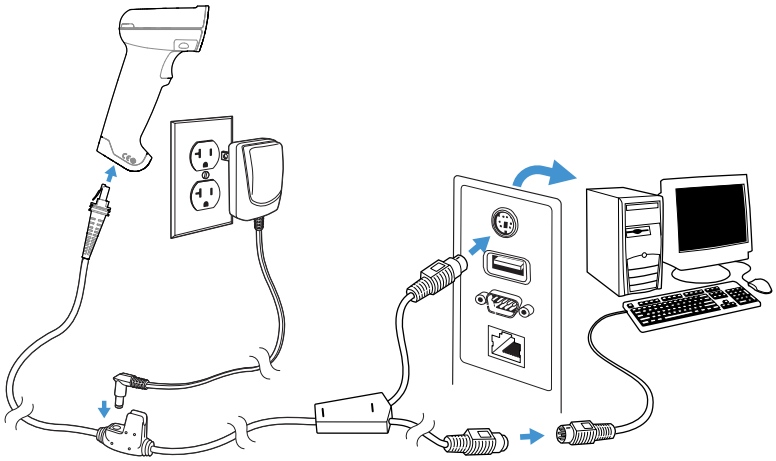
A scanner can be connected between the keyboard and PC as a “keyboard wedge,” where the scanner provides data output that is similar to keyboard entries.

Note: *Power must be turned off before connecting the keyboard cable.*

The following is an example of a keyboard wedge connection:

1. Turn off power and disconnect the keyboard cable from the back of the terminal/computer.
2. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device and to the terminal/computer.

Corded Scanner Keyboard Wedge Connection:



Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

3. Turn the terminal/computer power back on. The scanner beeps.
4. Verify the scanner operation by scanning a barcode from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 315.

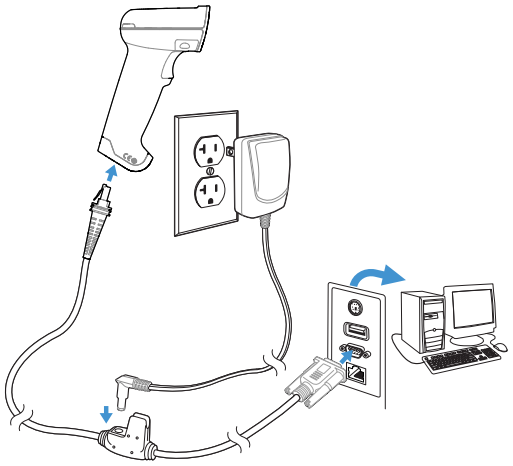
The unit defaults to an IBM PC AT and compatibles keyboard wedge interface with a USA keyboard. A carriage return (CR) suffix is added to barcode data.

Connect with RS232 Serial Port

1. Turn off power to the terminal/computer.
2. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the scanner.

Note: *For the scanner to work properly, you must have the correct cable for your type of terminal/computer.*

Corded Scanner RS232 Serial Port Connection:



Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

3. Plug the serial connector into the serial port on your computer. Tighten the two screws to secure the connector to the port.
4. Once the scanner has been fully connected, power up the computer.

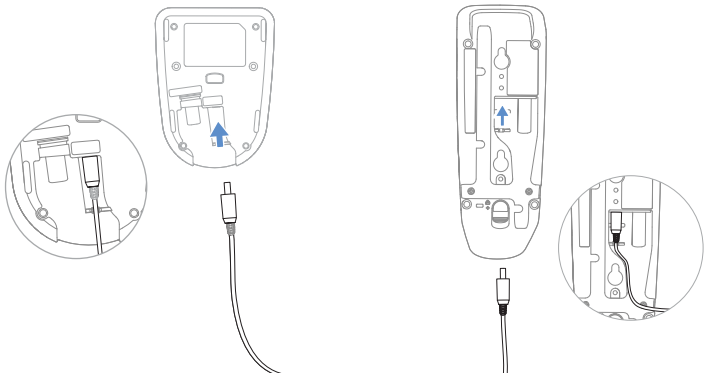
This interface programs 115,200 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

Connect the Cordless Device

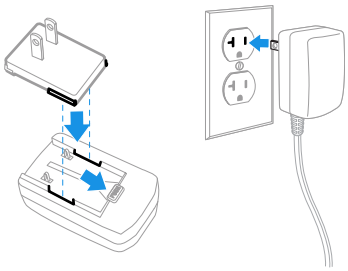
Note: *If you are charging the scanner using the USB cable, the current available for charging is reduced and charge times are increased. Charging via the power supply or the BC1.2 charge port is faster.*

1. Plug the power supply in the bottom of the base.

Presentation CCB **Horizontal CCB**

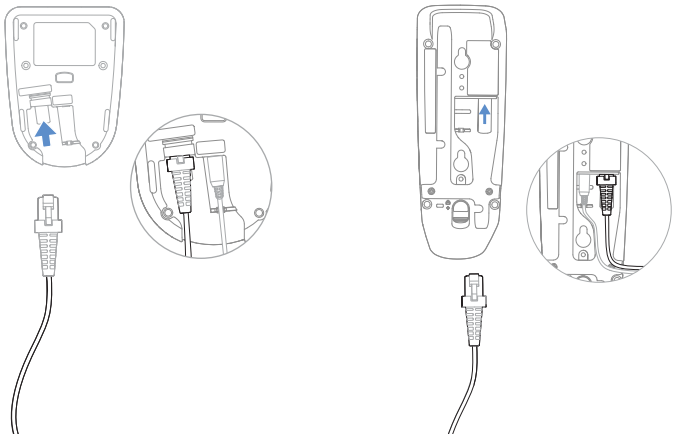


2. Plug the power supply into a standard wall outlet.



3. Plug the communication cable in the bottom of the base.

Presentation CCB **Horizontal CCB**



4. Plug the communication cable to the host.
5. Place the scanner into the base. The scanner will automatically link to the base.

Reading Techniques

The Xenon Ultra scanners have a view finder that projects a bright green aiming beam that corresponds to the scanner's horizontal field of view. The aiming beam should be centered over the barcode, but it can be positioned in any direction for a good read.

Linear Barcodes

2D Matrix Symbol

Menu Barcode Security Settings

Honeywell scanners are programmed by scanning menu barcodes or by sending serial commands to the scanner. If you want to restrict the ability to scan menu codes, you can use the Menu Barcode Security settings. Contact the nearest technical support office (see Technical Assistance on page xvii) for further information.

Set Custom Defaults

You have the ability to create a set of menu commands as your own, custom defaults. To do so, scan the **Set Custom Defaults** barcode below before scanning the menu commands for your custom defaults. If a menu command requires scanning numeric codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then a **Save** code, that entire sequence will be saved to your custom defaults. When you have entered all the commands you want to save for your custom defaults, scan the **Save Custom Defaults** barcode.

MNUCDP.

Set Custom Defaults

MNUCDS.

Save Custom Defaults

Note: *When using a cordless system, the Custom Defaults settings apply to all workgroups. Scanning the **Save Defaults** barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link before any setup codes are entered. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation beginning on page 35 for additional information.*

You may have a series of custom settings and want to correct a single setting. To do so, just scan the new setting to overwrite the old one. For example, if you had previously saved the setting for Beeper Volume at Low to your custom defaults, and decide you want the beeper volume set to High, just scan the **Set Custom Defaults** barcode, then scan the Beeper Volume High menu code, and then **Save Custom Defaults**. The rest of the custom defaults will remain, but the beeper volume setting will be updated.

Reset the Custom Defaults

If you want the custom default settings restored to your scanner, scan the **Activate Custom Defaults** barcode below. This is the recommended default barcode for most users. It resets the scanner to the custom default settings. If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the scanner to the factory default settings. Any settings that have not been specified through the custom defaults will be defaulted to the factory default settings.

Activate Custom Defaults

CHAPTER

2 PROGRAM THE INTERFACE

Introduction

This chapter describes how to program your system for the desired interface.

Program the Interface – Plug and Play

Plug and Play barcodes provide instant scanner set up for commonly used interfaces.

Note: *After you scan one of the codes, power cycle the host terminal to have the interface in effect.*

Keyboard Wedge

If you want your system programmed for an IBM PC AT and compatibles keyboard wedge interface with a USA keyboard, scan the barcode below. Keyboard wedge is the default interface.

Note: *The following barcode also programs a carriage return (CR) suffix.*

PAP_AT.

IBM PC AT and Compatibles with CR suffix

Laptop Direct Connect

For most laptops, scanning the **Laptop Direct Connect** barcode allows operation of the scanner in parallel with the integral keyboard. The following **Laptop Direct Connect** barcode also programs a carriage return (CR) suffix and turns on Emulate External Keyboard (page 25).

PAPLTD.

Laptop Direct Connect with CR suffix

RS232 Serial Port

The **RS232 Interface** barcode is used when connecting to the serial port of a PC or terminal. The following **RS232 Interface** barcode also programs a carriage return (CR) and a line feed (LF) suffix, baud rate, and data format as indicated below. It also changes the trigger mode to manual.

Option	Setting
Baud Rate	115,200 bps
Data Format	8 data bits, no parity bit, 1 stop bit

PAP232.

RS232 Interface

USB IBM SurePos

Scan one of the following "Plug and Play" codes to program the scanner for an IBM SurePos (USB handheld scanner) or IBM SurePos (USB tabletop scanner) interface.

Note: *After scanning one of these codes, you must power cycle the cash register.*

PAPSPH.

USB IBM SurePos (USB Handheld Scanner) Interface

PAPSPT.

USB IBM SurePos (USB Tabletop Scanner) Interface

Each barcode above also programs the following suffixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Suffix	Symbology	Suffix
EAN 8	0C	Code 39	00 0A 0B
EAN 13	16	Interleaved 2 of 5	00 0D 0B
UPC A	0D	Code 128 *	00 0A 0B
UPC E	0A	Code 128 **	00 18 0B
		MaxiCode	00 2F 0B

* Suffixes programmed for Code 128 with IBM 4683 Port 5B, IBM 4683 Port 9B HHBCR-1, and IBM 4683 Port 17 Interfaces

**Suffixes programmed for Code 128 with IBM 4683 Port 9 HHBCR-2 Interface

USB PC or Macintosh Keyboard

Scan one of the following codes to program the scanner for USB PC Keyboard or USB Macintosh Keyboard. Scanning these codes also adds a CR suffix.

PAP124.
USB Keyboard (PC)

PAP125.
USB Keyboard (Mac)

TRMUSB134.
USB Japanese Keyboard (PC)

USB HID

Scan the following code to program the scanner for USB HID Barcode scanners.

PAP131.
USB HID Barcode Scanner

USB Serial

If you are using a Microsoft® Windows® PC, you will need to download the latest driver from the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads Portal at honeywell.com/PSSsoftware-downloads. The driver will use the next available COM Port number. Apple® Macintosh computers recognize the scanner as a USB CDC class device and automatically use a class driver.

After the driver is downloaded, scan the following code to program the scanner to emulate a regular RS232-based COM Port.

TRMUSB130.
USB Serial

No extra configuration (e.g., baud rate) is necessary.

Note: *If you scan the USB Serial barcode either with an older Honeywell serial driver, or no driver installed, you may no longer be able to scan barcodes. If this happens, either uninstall the older driver versions and install the latest driver, or delete the specific device entry in Device Manager.*

CTS/RTS Emulation

USBCTS1.
CTS/RTS Emulation On

USBCTS0.
*** CTS/RTS Emulation Off**

ACK/NAK Mode

USBACK1.
ACK/NAK Mode On

USBACK0.
*** ACK/NAK Mode Off**

High Speed USB

Note: *High Speed USB is only available with cable CBL-500-120-S00-HS and must be ordered separately.*

USBSPD0.
*** High Speed USB Off**

USBSPD1.

High Speed USB On

USB Suspend

When the PC goes into suspend mode, the USB scanner will be suspended. *Default = Enable.*

USBSUS1.

*** Enable**

USBSUS0.

Disable

Verifone® Ruby Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Verifone Ruby terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 1200 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, mark parity bit, 1 stop bit. It also adds a line feed (LF) suffix and programs the following prefixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	A
UPC-E	A
EAN-8	FF
EAN-13	F

PAPRBY.

Verifone Ruby Settings

Gilbarco® Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Gilbarco terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 2400 bps and the data format to 7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits. It also adds a carriage return (CR) suffix and programs the following prefixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	A
UPC-E	E0
EAN-8	FF
EAN-13	F

PAPGLB.

Gilbarco Settings

Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Honeywell bioptic scanner auxiliary port configuration. This barcode sets the baud rate to 38400 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

PAPBIO.

Honeywell Bioptic Settings

Datalogic™ Magellan® Aux Port

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Datalogic Magellan auxiliary port configuration. This barcode sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

PAPMAG.

Datalogic Magellan Settings

Wincor Nixdorf Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

PAPWNX.

Wincor Nixdorf Terminal Settings

Wincor Nixdorf Beetle™ Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf Beetle terminal. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
Aztec Code	V	Interleaved 2 of 5	I
Codabar	N	MaxiCode	T
Code 93	L	MicroPDF417	S
Code 128	K	PDF417	Q
Data Matrix	R	QR Code	U
EAN-8	B	Straight 2 of 5 IATA	H
EAN-13	A	UPC-A	A0
GS1 DataBar	E	UPC-E	C
GS1-128	P	All other barcodes	M

PAPBTL.

Wincor Nixdorf Beetle Settings

Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A terminal. This barcode sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
Code 128	K	EAN-13	A
Code 93	L	GS1-128	K
Codabar	N	Interleaved 2 of 5	I
UPC-A	A0	Straight 2 of 5 IATA	H
UPC-E	C	GS1 DataBar	E
EAN-8	B		
All other barcodes	M		

PAPWMA.

Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A Settings

Keyboard Country Layout

If your interface is USB Keyboard or Keyboard Wedge, your keyboard layout default is a US keyboard. To change this layout, scan the appropriate Keyboard Country barcode below. By default, national character replacements are used for the following characters: # $ @ [\ ] ^ ‘ { | } ~. Refer to the ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310 to view the character replacements for each country.

Keyboard Countries

KBDCTY0.

*** United States**

KBDCTY35.

Albania

KBDCTY81.

Azeri (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY80.

Azeri (Latin)

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY82.
Belarus

KBDCTY1.
Belgium

KBDCTY33.
Bosnia

KBDCTY16.
Brazil

KBDCTY59.
Brazil (MS)

KBDCTY52.
Bulgaria (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY53.
Bulgaria (Latin)

KBDCTY54.
Canada (French legacy)

KBDCTY18.
Canada (French)

KBDCTY55.
Canada (Multilingual)

KBDCTY32.
Croatia

KBDCTY15.
Czech

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY40.
Czech (Programmers)

KBDCTY39.
Czech (QWERTY)

KBDCTY38.
Czech (QWERTZ)

KBDCTY8.
Denmark

KBDCTY11.
Dutch (Netherlands)

KBDCTY41.
Estonia

KBDCTY83.
Faroese

KBDCTY2.
Finland

KBDCTY3.
France

KBDCTY84.
Gaelic

KBDCTY4.
Germany

KBDCTY17.
Greek

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY64.
Greek (220 Latin)

KBDCTY61.
Greek (220)

KBDCTY65.
Greek (319 Latin)

KBDCTY62.
Greek (319)

KBDCTY63.
Greek (Latin)

KBDCTY66.
Greek (MS)

KBDCTY60.
Greek (Polytonic)

KBDCTY12.
Hebrew

KBDCTY50.
Hungarian (101 key)

KBDCTY19.
Hungary

KBDCTY75.
Iceland

KBDCTY73.
Irish

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY56.
Italian (142)

KBDCTY5.
Italy

KBDCTY28.
Japan ASCII

KBDCTY78.
Kazakh

KBDCTY79.
Kyrgyz (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY14.
Latin America

KBDCTY42.
Latvia

KBDCTY43.
Latvia (QWERTY)

KBDCTY44.
Lithuania

KBDCTY45.
Lithuania (IBM)

KBDCTY34.
Macedonia

KBDCTY74.
Malta

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY86.
Mongolian (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY9.
Norway

KBDCTY20.
Poland

KBDCTY57.
Polish (214)

KBDCTY58.
Polish (Programmers)

KBDCTY13.
Portugal

KBDCTY25.
Romania

KBDCTY26.
Russia

KBDCTY67.
Russian (MS)

KBDCTY68.
Russian (Typewriter)

KBDCTY21.
SCS

KBDCTY37.
Serbia (Cyrillic)

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY36.
Serbia (Latin)

KBDCTY22.
Slovakia

KBDCTY49.
Slovakia (QWERTY)

KBDCTY48.
Slovakia (QWERTZ)

KBDCTY31.
Slovenia

KBDCTY10.
Spain

KBDCTY51.
Spanish variation

KBDCTY23.
Sweden

KBDCTY29.
Switzerland (French)

KBDCTY6.
Switzerland (German)

KBDCTY85.
Tatar

KBDCTY27.
Turkey F

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY24.
Turkey Q

KBDCTY76.
Ukrainian

KBDCTY7.
United Kingdom

KBDCTY87.
United States (Dvorak)

KBDCTY88.
United States (Dvorak left)

KBDCTY89.
United States (Dvorak right)

KBDCTY30.
United States (International)

KBDCTY77.
Uzbek (Cyrillic)

Keyboard Wedge Modifiers

ALT Mode

If your barcode contains special characters from the extended ASCII chart, for example, an e with an accent grave (è), you will use ALT Mode. (See Extended ASCII Characters on page 307.)

Note: *Scan the ALT mode barcode after scanning the appropriate Keyboard Country code.*

If your keystrokes require the ALT key and 3 or 4 characters, scan the **3 Characters** or **4 Characters** barcode. The data is then output with the special character(s) for values 00-255. *Default = Off*.

KBDALT0.

*** Off**

KBDALT6.

3 Characters

KBDALT7.

4 Characters

Keyboard Style

This programs keyboard styles, such as Caps Lock and Shift Lock. If you have used Keyboard Conversion settings, they will override any of the following Keyboard Style settings. *Default = Regular.*

Regular is used when you normally have the Caps Lock key off.

KBDSTY0.

*** Regular**

Caps Lock is used when you normally have the Caps Lock key on.

KBDSTY1.

Caps Lock

Shift Lock is used when you normally have the Shift Lock key on (not common to U.S. keyboards).

KBDSTY2.

Shift Lock

Automatic Caps Lock is used if you change the Caps Lock key on and off. The software tracks and reflects if you have Caps Lock on or off. This selection can only be used with systems that have an LED that notes the Caps Lock status (AT keyboards).

KBDSTY6.
Automatic Caps Lock

Autocaps via NumLock barcode should be scanned in countries (e.g., Germany, France) where the Caps Lock key cannot be used to toggle Caps Lock. The NumLock option works similarly to the regular Autocaps, but uses the NumLock key to retrieve the current state of the Caps Lock.

KBDSTY7.
Autocaps via NumLock

Emulate External Keyboard should be scanned if you do not have an external keyboard (IBM AT or equivalent).

KBDSTY5.
Emulate External Keyboard

Note: *After scanning the Emulate External Keyboard barcode, you must power cycle your computer.*

Keyboard Conversion

Alphabetic keyboard characters can be forced to be all upper case or all lowercase. So if you have the following barcode: “abc569GK,” you can make the output “ABC569GK” by scanning **Convert All Characters to Upper Case**, or to “abc569gk” by scanning **Convert All Characters to Lower Case**.

These settings override Keyboard Style selections.

Note: *If your interface is a keyboard wedge, first scan the menu code for Automatic Caps Lock (page 25). Otherwise, your output may not be as expected.*

Default = Keyboard Conversion Off.

KBDCNV0.
*** Keyboard Conversion Off**

KBDCNV1.
Convert All Characters to Upper Case

KBDCNV2.
Convert All Characters to Lower Case

Control Character Output

This selection sends a text string instead of a control character. For example, when the control character for a carriage return is expected, the output would display [CR] instead of the ASCII code of 0D. Refer to ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252) on page 306. Only codes 00 through 1F are converted (the first column of the chart). *Default = Off.*

Note: *Control + X (Control + ASCII) Mode overrides this mode.*

KBDNPE1.
Control Character Output On

KBDNPE0.
*** Control Character Output Off**

Keyboard Modifiers

This modifies special keyboard features, such as CTRL+ ASCII codes and Turbo Mode.

Control + X (Control + ASCII) Mode On: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00-1F. Windows is the preferred mode. All keyboard country codes are supported. DOS mode is a legacy mode, and it does not support all keyboard country codes. New users should use the Windows mode. Refer to ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 306 for CTRL+ X Values.

Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix Off: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00-1F, but it does not translate prefix or suffix information.

Support ALT 3 Digit HEX Mode: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00-1F transmitted as the ALT key and 3 digits.

Default = Control + X Mode Off.

KBDCAS2.
Windows Mode Control + X Mode On

KBDCAS0.
*** Control + X Mode Off**

KBDCAS1.
DOS Mode Control + X Mode On

KBDCAS3.
Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix

KBDCAS4.
DOS Mode Control + X Mode On with Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix

KBDCAS5.
Supports ALT 3 Digit HEX Mode

Turbo Mode: The scanner sends characters to a terminal faster. If the terminal drops characters, do not use Turbo Mode. *Default = Off.*

KBDTMD1.
Turbo Mode On

KBDTMD0.
*** Turbo Mode Off**

Numeric Keypad Mode: Sends numeric characters as if entered from a numeric keypad. *Default = Off.*

KBDNPS1.
Numeric Keypad Mode On

KBDNPS0.
*** Numeric Keypad Mode Off**

Automatic Direct Connect Mode: This selection can be used if you have an IBM AT style terminal and the system is dropping characters. *Default = Off.*

KBDADC1.
Automatic Direct Connect Mode On

KBDADC0.
*** Automatic Direct Connect Mode Off**

RS232 Modifiers

RS232 Baud Rate

Baud Rate sends the data from the scanner to the terminal at the specified rate. The host terminal must be set for the same baud rate as the scanner. *Default = 115,200.*

232BAD0.
300

232BAD1.
600

232BAD2.
1200

232BAD3.
2400

232BAD4.
4800

232BAD5.
9600

232BAD6.
19200

232BAD7.
38400

232BAD8.
57,600

232BAD9.
*** 115,200**

RS232 Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity

Data Bits sets the word length at 7 or 8 bits of data per character. If an application requires only ASCII Hex characters 0 through 7F decimal (text, digits, and punctuation), select 7 data bits. For applications that require use of the full ASCII set, select 8 data bits per character. *Default = 8.*

Stop Bits sets the stop bits at 1 or 2. *Default = 1.*

Parity provides a means of checking character bit patterns for validity. *Default = None.*

232WRD3.
7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even

232WRD0.
7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None

232WRD6.
7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd

232WRD4.
7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Even

232WRD1.
7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity None

232WRD7.
7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Odd

232WRD5.
8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even

232WRD2.
*** 8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None**

232WRD8.
8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd

232WRD14.
8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Mark

RS232 Receiver Time-Out

The unit stays awake to receive data until the RS232 Receiver Time-Out expires. A manual or serial trigger resets the time-out. When an RS232 receiver is sleeping, a character may be sent to wake up the receiver and reset the time-out. A transaction on the CTS line will also wake up the receiver. The receiver takes 300 milliseconds to completely come up. Change the RS232 receiver time-out by scanning the barcode below, then scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then scanning **Save**. The range is 0 to 300 seconds. *Default = 0 seconds (no time-out - always on).*

232LPT.
RS232 Receiver Time-Out

RS232 Handshake

RS232 Handshaking allows control of data transmission from the scanner using software commands from the host device. When RTS/CTS is turned Off, no data flow control is used.

Flow Control, No Timeout: The scanner asserts RTS when it has data to send, and will wait indefinitely for CTS to be asserted by the host.

Two-Direction Flow Control: The scanner asserts RTS when it is OK for the host to transmit. The host asserts CTS when it is OK for the device to transmit.

Flow Control with Timeout: The scanner asserts RTS when it has data to send and waits for a delay (see RS232 Timeout on page 31) for CTS to be asserted by the host. If the delay time expires and CTS is not asserted, the device transmit buffer is cleared and scanning may resume. *Default = RTS/CTS Off.*

232CTS1.
Flow Control, No Timeout

232CTS2.
Two-Direction Flow Control

232CTS3.
Flow Control with Timeout

232CTS0.
*** RTS/CTS Off**

RS232 Timeout

When using **Flow Control with Timeout**, you must program the length of the delay you want to wait for CTS from the host. Set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 1-5100 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then scanning **Save**.

232DEL.
RS232 Timeout

XON/XOFF

Standard ASCII control characters can be used to tell the scanner to start sending data (XON/XOFF On) or to stop sending data (XON/XOFF Off). When the host sends the XOFF character (DC3, hex 13) to the scanner, data transmission stops. To resume transmission, the host sends the XON character (DC1, hex 11). Data transmission continues where it left off when XOFF was sent. *Default = XON/XOFF Off*.

232XON1.
XON/XOFF On

232XON0.
*** XON/XOFF Off**

ACK/NAK

After transmitting data, the scanner waits for an ACK character (hex 06) or a NAK character (hex 15) response from the host. If ACK is received, the communications cycle is completed and the scanner looks for more barcodes. If NAK is received, the last set of barcode data is retransmitted and the scanner waits for ACK/NAK again. Turn on the ACK/NAK protocol by scanning the **ACK/NAK On** barcode below. To turn off the protocol, scan **ACK/NAK Off**. *Default = ACK/NAK Off*.

232ACK1.
ACK/NAK On

232ACK0.
*** ACK/NAK Off**

Scanner to Bioptic Communication

The following settings are used to set up communication between Honeywell scanners and bioptic scanners.

Note: *The scanner's baud rate must be set to 38400 and the RS232 timeout must be set to 3000 in order to communicate with a bioptic scanner. See "RS232 Modifiers" on page 28, and RS232 Timeout on page 31 for further information.*

Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode

Packet Mode On must be scanned to set the scanner's format so it is compatible with a bioptic scanner. *Default = Packet Mode Off.*

232PKT0.
*** Packet Mode Off**

232PKT2.
Packet Mode On

Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode

Bioptic ACK/NAK On must be scanned so the scanner will wait for an ACK or NAK from a bioptic scanner after each packet is sent. The Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout (below) controls how long the scanner will wait for a response. *Default = Bioptic ACK/NAK Off.*

232NAK0.
*** Bioptic ACK/NAK Off**

232NAK1.
Bioptic ACK/NAK On

Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout

This allows you to set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout for a bioptic scanner's ACK/NAK response. Scan the barcode below, then set the timeout (from 1-30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then scanning **Save**. *Default = 5100.*

232DLK.
ACK/NAK Timeout

CHAPTER

3 CORDLESS SYSTEM OPERATION

This chapter is supported by 1962x Series scanners.

How the Cordless Charge Base/Access Point Works

A charge and communication base or an Access Point provides the link between the cordless scanner and the host system. The base/Access Point contains an interface assembly and an RF communication module. The RF communication module performs the data exchange between the cordless scanner and the interface assembly. The control assembly coordinates the central interface activities including: transmitting/receiving commands and data to/from the host system, performing software activities (parameter menuing, visual indicator support, power-on diagnostics), and data translation required for the host system.

The cordless base is also a scanner's battery or battery-free supercapacitor charger. Refer to Battery Recommendations, page 41, for additional information.

Link the Scanner to a Base

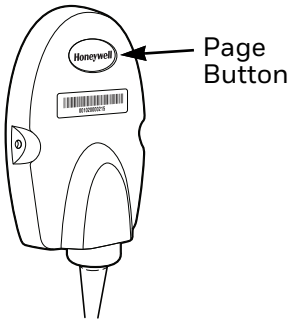
Turn off power before connecting a base, then power up the computer once the base is fully connected. When the base is connected and powered up, put the scanner in the base to establish a link.

If the scanner and base have previously been linked, you do not receive any feedback. If this is the first time that the scanner and base are linked, both devices emit a short chirp when their radios link. At this point, that one scanner is linked to one base.

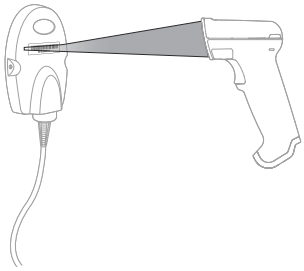
To determine if your scanner has linked to the base correctly, scan one of the sample barcodes beginning on page 315. If the scanner provides a single good read beep and the green LED lights, the scanner has successfully linked to the base. If you receive an error tone and the red LED lights, the scanner has not linked to the base. Refer to page 301 for troubleshooting information.

Link the Scanner to an Access Point

Turn on the computer (laptop/desktop). Plug the interface cable into the Access Point first and then into the appropriate port on the computer. The page button lights up when the connection to the host is made.



Scan the linking barcode on the top of the Access Point to establish a connection between the Access Point and the scanner. The scanner emits a short beep and flashes the green LED to confirm a connection with the Access Point. The Access Point's page button remains blue.



Replace a Linked Scanner

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base or an Access Point, scan the **Override Locked Scanner** barcode below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base, or scan the Access Point linking barcode. The locked link will be overridden, the broken or lost scanner's link with the base or Access Point will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.

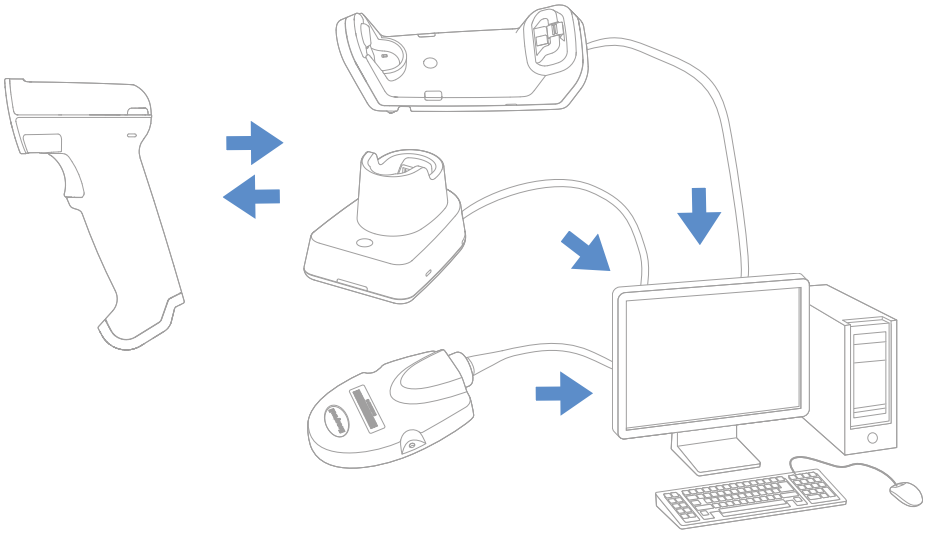
BT_RPL1.

Override Locked Scanner (Single Scanner)

Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host

The cordless scanner provides immediate feedback in the form of a "good read" indication with a green LED on the scanner and an audible beep. The scanner also vibrates, if programmed to do so. This indicates that the barcode has been scanned correctly and the base or Access Point has acknowledged receiving the data. This is possible since the cordless system provides two-way communication between the scanner and the base or Access Point.

When data is scanned, the data is sent to the host system via the base or Access Point. The cordless scanner recognizes data acknowledgment (ACK) from the base or Access Point. If it cannot be determined that the data has been properly sent to the base or Access Point, the scanner issues an error indication. You must then check to see if the scanned data was received by the host system.



1. Scanner reads code and gets ACK from base or Access Point.
2. Base or Access Point sends data to host.

Program the Scanner and Base or Access Point

When using the scanner and base or Access Point together as a system, menu parameters and configuration settings are stored in the base or Access Point. Therefore, when programming any menu configuration settings, the scanner must be linked to the intended base or Access Point.

Note: *This only applies when the scanner is linked to a base or Access Point. If the scanner is in a non-base mode, configuration settings are stored in the scanner.*

RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation

The cordless system uses a two-way Bluetooth™ radio to transmit and receive data between the scanner and the base or Access Point. Designed for point-to-point and multi-point-to-single point applications, the radio operates using a license free ISM band, which sends relatively small data packets at a fast data rate over a radio signal with randomly changing frequencies, makes the cordless system highly responsive to a wide variety of data collection applications and resistant to noisy RF environments. The CCB (Bluetooth Class 1, Class 2, or BLE) provides a communication range of 328 feet (100m) or 33 feet (10m) between the scanner and base or Access Point, depending on the environment. See Flexible Power Management, page 59, for information about controlling this range.

System Conditions

The components of the cordless system interact in specific ways as you associate a scanner to a base or Access Point, as you move a scanner out of range, bring a scanner back in range, or swap scanners between two cordless systems. The following information explains the cordless system operating conditions.

Link Process

Once a scanner is placed into a cordless base, the scanner's charge status is checked, and software automatically detects the scanner and links it to the base depending on the selected link mode.

Refer to Link the Scanner to an Access Point, page 36, for information about linking to an Access Point.

Scanner Is Out of Range

The cordless scanner is in communication with its base or Access Point, even when it is not transmitting barcode data. Whenever the scanner can't communicate with the base or Access Point for a few seconds, it is out of range. If the scanner is out of range and you scan a barcode, the scanner issues an error tone indicating no communication with the base or Access Point. A cordless base can also sound an alarm. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm, page 55.

Scanner Is Moved Back Into Range

The scanner relinks if the scanner or the base or Access Point have been reset, or the scanner comes back into range. If the scanner relinks, you will hear a single chirp when the relinking process (uploading of the parameter table) is complete. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm on page 55 for further information.

Out of Range and Back into Range with Batch Mode On

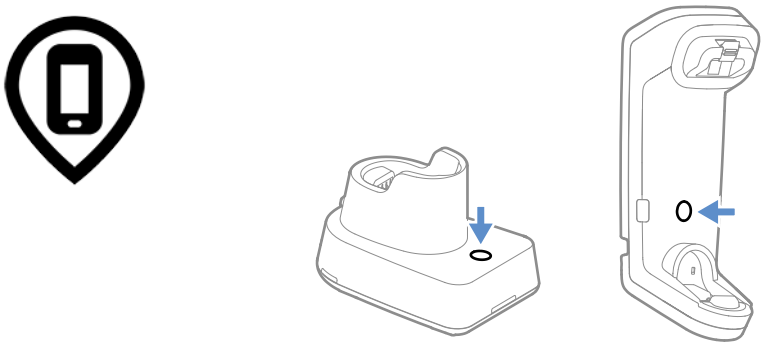
The scanner may store a number of symbols (approximately 450 U.P.C. symbols; others may vary) when it is out of range and then send them to the base or Access Point when back in range (see Batch Mode on page 60).

You will not hear a communication error tone in this mode, but you will hear a short buzz when you press the trigger if the radio communication is not working. Once the radio connection is made, the scanner produces a series of beeps while the data is being transferred to the base or Access Point.

Find My Button

When you press the Find My button on the base, the scanners associated with that base will begin beeping (3 short and 1 long beep). If you press the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Find My button on the base or a second time, all associated scanners will stop beeping. See Find My Mode on page 50 for further information about Find My button settings.

Find My Button and Presentation Modes



When in Streaming Presentation Mode, the scanner's aimer goes out after a short time, but the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuously search for barcodes (see Streaming Presentation Mode on page 93). When in Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode, pressing the Find My button on the base puts the scanner into Streaming Presentation Mode until the timeout occurs. If a barcode is scanned before the timeout is reached, the timer starts over.

When the scanner is in the base, press the Find My button once to put the scanner into Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. When the scanner is in the base and the base has external power (plugged into an outlet), press the Find My button twice to put the scanner into Streaming Presentation Mode. Press it twice again to end Streaming Presentation Mode. When the base does not have external power, pressing the Find My button twice does not trigger Streaming Presentation Mode.

When the scanner is out of the base, the Find My button works normally. *Default = Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On.*

BEPPGE2.

*** Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On**

To remove Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode, scan the barcode for **Find My Mode On** page 51.

Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout

Set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and searching for barcodes when using Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. Set the length for the timeout by scanning one of the barcodes below. *Default = 10,000 ms (10 seconds)*.

TRGTPM10000.

***10 Second Timeout**

TRGTPM30000.

30 Second Timeout

Presentation Mode in the Base

BT_PIB0.

*** Disabled**

BT_PIB1.

Enabled

Charge Information

The battery or battery-free supercapacitor is designed to charge while the scanner is positioned in the cordless base unit. Refer to Scanner Communication and Scanning, page 43, for an interpretation of the Charge Status indicators. Refer to Charge Only Mode (page 53) if you need to charge a scanner without linking it to the base.

Place the scanner in the base that is connected to an appropriate power supply. Use only a Listed Limited Power Source (LPS) or Class 2 type power supply with output rated 5 to 5.2Vdc, 1A.

Note: *If you are powering the base through the interface cable (for example, a USB cable) and not using an external power supply plugged into the aux port, the current available for charging is reduced and charge times are increased.*

Battery Information

Power is supplied to the scanner by a rechargeable battery that is integrated in the scanner handle. Batteries are shipped only partially charged. The battery should be charged for a minimum of 4 hours before initial use to ensure optimal performance.

Battery Recommendations

- The battery is a lithium ion cell and can be used without a full charge, and can also be charged without fully discharging, without impacting the battery life. There is no need to perform any charge/discharge conditioning on this type of battery.
- Keep the base connected to power when the host is not in use.
- Replace a defective battery immediately since it could damage the scanner.
- Avoid dropping the battery or device. If you suspect the battery and/or device is damaged or if intermittent power and charging issues occur, send the relevant device(s) to a Honeywell service center for inspection of the device and/or battery.
- Although your battery can be recharged many times, it will eventually be depleted. Replace it after the battery is unable to hold an adequate charge.
- Batteries should be replaced periodically, typically two years depending on the specific device.
- If you are not sure if the battery or charger is working properly, send it to Honeywell International Inc. or an authorized service center for inspection. Refer to Customer Support on page xvii for additional information.

Caution: Use only Honeywell Li-ion battery packs, model number BAT-SCN11 or BAT-SCN11WC, rated 3.7 Vdc, 7.4Whr in this device. Use of any non-Honeywell battery may result in damage not covered by the warranty.

Safety Precautions for Lithium Batteries

- To learn more about Battery Maintenance for Portable Devices, go to honeywell.com/PSS-BatteryMaintenance.
- Do not place batteries in fire or heat the batteries.
- Do not store batteries near fire or other high temperature locations.
- Do not store or carry batteries together with metal objects.
- Do not expose batteries to water or allow the batteries to get wet.
- Do not connect (short) the positive and negative terminals, of the batteries, to each other with any metal object.
- Do not pierce, strike or step on batteries or subject batteries to strong impacts or shocks.
- Do not disassemble or modify batteries.

Caution: Danger of explosion if batteries are incorrectly replaced. Dispose of used batteries according to the recycle program for batteries as directed by the governing agency for the country where the batteries are to be discarded.

Battery-Free Supercapacitor Information

Caution: A Xenon Ultra battery-free supercapacitor can be only charged by a Xenon Ultra Presentation charge/communication base or Horizontal charge/communication base. Use of any non-Honeywell power supply may results in damage not covered by the warranty.

Power is supplied to the cordless scanner by a rechargeable battery-free supercapacitor that is integrated in the scanner handle. The battery-free supercapacitor must be charged before initial use. When the scanner is not in use, return it to the base.

Shipping Mode/Storage Time

Note: *Shipping Mode only applies to scanners with lithium-ion batteries.*

To optimize battery life, the scanner is shipped in Shipping Mode. To exit this mode, place the scanner in the base. The battery should be charged for a minimum of 4 hours before initial use to ensure optimal performance.

Shipping Mode extends the scanner's battery life while it is in storage. To enter Shipping Mode, scan **Shipping Mode** barcode. If you want to create a custom default, scan **Shipping Mode Default** barcode. After the barcode is scanned, the scanner shuts down after 10 seconds. To wake the scanner, place the scanner in the base.

DBGBRW6B14B4;DBGBRW6B1102...

Shipping Mode

DBGBRW6B14B4;DBGBRW6B1102...

Shipping Mode Default

Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning

The scanner contains LEDs on the top and rear of the CCB that indicate linking status, decoding state, and battery condition or battery-free supercapacitor condition. The base has LEDs on the top of the unit that indicate its power up, communication, and battery charge condition or battery-free supercapacitor condition.

Scanner Communication and Scanning

The following feedback is provided by the scanner and indicates communication and scanning status.

LED	Beeper	Cause
Normal Operation		
Green Flash	1 Beep	Successful communication or linking
Red, Blinking	Razz or Error Tone	Failed communication
Menu Operation		
Green Flash	2 Beeps	Successful menu change
Red, Blinking	Razz or Error Tone	Unsuccessful menu change

Access Point Communication and Scanning

The following feedback is provided by the Access Point (blue LED) and indicates communication and scanning status.

LED	Communication Condition
Off	USB suspend
On continuously	Power on, system idle
Short blinks in multiple pulses. Occurs while transferring data to/from the RF module or the Host port.	Receiving data

Base Communication and Scanning

The following feedback is provided by the base and indicates communication and scanning status.

LED	Communication Condition
Off	USB suspend
Red LED Blinking	Power on, system idle (without connected scanner)
Green LED Blinking	Power on, system idle (with connected scanner)
Green LED short blinks in multiple pulses. Occurs while transferring data to/from the RF module or the Host port.	Receiving data

Note: *While Battery-free supercapacitor scanners are seated in the base, the LED status is Off.*

Base Power Communication Indicator

To display the power indicator on a base or an Access Point, scan the **Base Power Communication Indicator On** barcode. To turn off the power indicator, scan the **Off** barcode. *Default = On*.

BASRED1.

*** Base Power Communication Indicator On**

BASRED0.

Base Power Communication Indicator Off

Base Charge Status

When charging, the base indicates the progress while the scanner resides in the base.

Charge Status	Battery	Battery-Free Supcap	Wireless Charger Battery	Wireless Charger Battery-Free Supcap
Charging	Green LED Pulse	Green LED Pulse	Green LED Pulse	LED Off
Charge Complete	Green LED On	Green LED On	Green LED On	LED Off
Not Charging	Red LED On	Red LED On	Red LED On	Red LED On
Battery Depleted	Red LED Pulse	Red LED Pulse	Red LED Pulse	Red LED Pulse

Note: *When the scanner is placed in the base and the Scan Status LEDs are not illuminated while the base's red LED is pulsing, the battery is fully discharged and must charge for one hour. If the Scan Status LED flashes red and the base LED is solid red, this indicates a battery error.*

Battery LED Status

The scanner contains LEDs on the top of the unit that indicate battery/battery-free supercapacitor condition.

LED	Charge Level	Battery-Free Supercapacitor Voltage
Green	70-100%	4501-5200
Amber	69-31%	3601-4500
Red	30-6%	3001-3600
Flashing Red	5-0%	0-3000

Battery LED Alerts

The battery LED can be customized based on your needs. **Always Off** will turn off the battery LED. **Always On** will turn on the battery LED and it will always display. **Always On in Base** will display while in the base, for 5 seconds while the charge level switches, and after pressing the trigger for 5 seconds. *Default = Always On in Base*.

Always Off

BTRLED1.

Always On

BTRLED4.

*** Always On in Base**

Charge Indicators

When **Disabled** is selected, all additional notifications are disabled.

When **Good Scan LED** is selected, the Good Scan LED will flash when the scanner is put in the base.

When **Beep On** is selected, the scanner will beep when it is put in the base.

When **LED and Beep On** is selected, the Good Scan LED will flash, and the scanner will beep when it is put in the base.

When **Flash On** is selected, the Good Scan LED will flash every 10 seconds while the scanner is in the base.

When **Flash and Beep On** is selected, the Good Scan LED will flash every 10 seconds, and the scanner will beep one time when the scanner is put in the base.

Default = Disabled.

BT_CTN0.

*** Disabled**

BT_CTN1.

Good Scan LED

BT_CTN2.

Beep On

BT_CTN3.

LED and Beep On

BT_CTN4.

Flash On

BT_CTN5.

Flash and Beep On

Low Power Alerts

Low power alerts allow you to customize battery LED to flash in different patterns when the charge level is low. Use the barcodes that follow to customize the settings for the power range being configured, the number of flashes per alert, the interval between flashes, the number of alerts, and the interval between alerts. The beeper can also be set to silent, or to sound with the flash patterns.

Low Power Alert Range

Set the power range that will trigger a low power alert. *Default = 10%.*

LPIRG210.

***Low Power Alert 10%**

LPIRG220.

Low Power Alert 30%

LPIRG230.

Low Power Alert 30%

Low Power Alert Flash Number

You can program the battery-free scanner's LEDs to flash up to 9 times for the low power alert. If the Low Power Alert Beep (page 48) is on, a double beep will sound with each flash. To set the number of low power flashes, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.** *Default = 3 flashes.*

LPIFNO.

Low Power Alert Flash Number

Interval Between Flashes

Set the length of time, in seconds, between the LED flashes for a low power alert. To set the interval, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.** *Default = 2 seconds between flashes.*

LPIFDL.

Interval Between Flashes

Low Power Alert Repeat

Set how many times you want the low power flash pattern (flashes and intervals) to repeat. To set the number, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-5) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.** *Default = 1.*

LPI_NO.

Low Power Alert Repeat

Interval Between Alerts

If you have set the Low Power Alert Repeat (page 48) to more than 1, you can set the length of time, in seconds, between the low power alerts. To set this interval, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (10-120) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.** *Default = 10 seconds between alerts.*

LPI_DL.

Interval Between Alerts

Low Power Alert Beep

If you do not want the beeper to sound for a low power alert, scan the **Low Power Alert Beep Off** barcode. Any low power alert settings will still flash the scanner LEDs, whether or not the beeper sounds. **Low Power Alert Beep On** the scanner will beep when the battery is less than 5% and will beep after each scan. *Default = Low Power Alert Beep On.*

LPIBEP0.

Low Power Alert Beep Off

LPIBEP1.

***Low Power Alert Beep On**

Reset Scanner

Scanning this barcode reboots the scanner and causes it to relink with the base or Access Point.

RESET_.

Reset Scanner

Scan While in Base Cradle

If you want to be able to scan barcodes while the scanner is in the base cradle, scan the **Scan in Cradle On** barcode below. If you want to only allow scanning when the scanner is out of the base cradle, scan **Scan in Cradle Off**. If you want the scanner to shut down when in the base cradle, scan **Shut Down Scanner in Cradle**. *Default for Presentation CCB = Scan in Cradle On. Default for Horizontal CCB= Scan in Cradle Off.*

BT_SIC0.

Scan in Cradle Off

BT_SIC1.

Scan in Cradle On

BT_SIC2.

Shut Down Scanner in Cradle

Base Charge Modes

When the base has both an external power supply (plugged into the auxiliary power port) and a host interface cable, it will draw its power from the external power supply. When the base does not have an external power supply, it draws its power from the interface cable. However, the scanner battery charges more slowly from a host interface cable than if auxiliary power were available. Using the following selections, you can specify whether the scanner battery is charged from power supplied via the host interface cable.

When **Base Charge Off** is selected, the scanner battery does not charge when the scanner is in the base cradle.

When **External or Interface Cable Power** is selected, the scanner battery charges from the base's external power supply, if there is one. If there is no external power supply to the base, the scanner battery charges from the interface cable.

When **External Power Only** is selected, the scanner battery only charges from the base's external power supply. If there is no external power supply, the scanner battery does not charge.

When **USB or External Power** is selected, the scanner battery will charge from the base's external power supply, USB power supply, or without USB enumeration.

Note: *If you are using a cordless charge base in Presentation Mode, External Power Only is the only setting available.*

Default = External or Interface Cable Power.

BASCHG0.
Base Charge Off

BASCHG1.
*** External or Interface Cable Power**

BASCHG2.
External Power Only

BASCHG3.
USB or External Power

Find My Button

Find My Mode

By default, the Find My button on the base or Access Point (page button) pages the scanners associated with that base or Access Point. If you want the Find My button on your base or Access Point to be disabled, scan the **Find My Mode Off** barcode, below. When Find My Mode is off, the base or Access Point will no longer Find My scanners when the button is pressed. The red LED on the base or blue LED on the Access Point will remain lit to indicate that Find My mode is off. (This light will go out when the button is pressed, then back on when it's released.) *Default = Find My Mode On.*

BEPPGE1.
*** Find My Mode On**

BEPPGE0.
Find My Mode Off

Find My Pitch

When you press the Find My button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping (see Find My Mode on page 50). You can set the pitch of the Find My beep for each scanner by scanning one of the following barcodes. *Default = Low.*

BEPPFQ1000.
*** Low (1000 Hz)**

BEPPFQ3250.
Medium (3250 Hz)

BEPPFQ4200.
High (4200 Hz)

Error Indicators

Beeper Pitch - Base Error

The base can be configured to beep at a particular pitch when an error occurs, such as transmission problems to a host system. The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the error tone the base emits when there is an error. *Default = Low.*

BASFQ2250.
*** Low/Razz (250 Hz)**

BASFQ23250.
Medium (3250 Hz)

BASFQ24200.
High (4200 Hz)

Number of Beeps - Base Error

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the base for an error condition can be programmed from 1 - 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 1.*

BASERR.
Number of Base Error Beeps/LED Flashes

Scanner Report

Scan the barcode below to generate a report for the connected scanners. The report indicates the port, work group, scanner name, and address. To assign a name to your scanner, refer to Menu Command Syntax, page 247.

RPTSCN.
Scanner Report

Scanner Address

Scan the barcode below to determine the address of the scanner you are using.

BT_LDA.
Scanner Address

Base or Access Point Address

Scan the barcode below to determine the address of the base or Access Point you are using.

BASLDA.

Base Address

Battery/Battery-Free Supercapacitor Information

Scan the barcode below to determine if you have a battery or a battery-free supercapacitor.

BTRINF.

Battery/Battery-Free Supercapacitor Info

Scanner Modes

Your scanner is capable of working in single scanner mode, multiple scanner mode, or with Bluetooth devices other than the base or Access Point.

Charge Only Mode

There may be times when you want to charge your scanner, but not link to the base. For example, if a scanner is linked to an Access Point or other Bluetooth device and you need to charge the scanner, but want to retain your existing link.

In order to program the base for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it. Once the scanner is linked to the base, scan the **Charge Only Mode** barcode. Any subsequent scanners placed in that base will charge without linking to it. The scanner used to program the base remains linked to the base. To unlink this scanner, scan Unlink Scanner on page 55.

BASLNK0.

Charge Only Mode

Note: *When in Charge Only Mode, the scanner periodically wakes up and beeps. See Power Up Beeper on page 79 to change this setting.*

Charge and Link Mode

If you want to charge a scanner and link to the base, use Charge and Link Mode. If the base is programmed for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it first in order to program it for Charge and Link Mode. Scan the linking barcode on the base to link the scanner, then scan **Charge and Link Mode**. *Default = Charge and Link Mode.*

BASLNK1.
*** Charge and Link Mode**

Linked Modes

Locked Link Mode and Open Link Mode are the link modes that accommodate different applications. Scan the appropriate barcodes included in the Open Link and Locked Link Mode explanations that follow to switch from one mode to another. *Default = Open Link Mode*.

Locked Link Mode - Single Scanner

If you link a scanner to a base or an Access Point using the Locked Link Mode, other scanners are blocked from being linked if they are inadvertently placed into the base, or if the Access Point linking barcode is scanned. If you do place a different scanner into a base, it will charge the scanner, but the scanner will not be linked.

BASCON0,DNG1.
Locked Link Mode (Single Scanner)

To use a different scanner, you need to unlink the original scanner by scanning the **Unlink Scanner** barcode. (See Unlink the Scanner, page 55.)

Open Link Mode - Single Scanner

When newly shipped or defaulted to factory settings, a scanner is not linked to a base or an Access Point. A link is established when the scanner is placed into a base, or an Access Point linking barcode is scanned. When in Open Link Mode, a new link is established when a new scanner is placed in the base, or you scan an Access Point linking barcode. Each time a scanner is placed into a base or scans an Access Point linking barcode, the scanner becomes linked to the base or Access point and the old scanner is unlinked.

BASCON1,DNG1.
*** Open Link Mode (Single Scanner)**

Unlink the Scanner

If a base or an Access Point has a scanner linked to it, that scanner must be unlinked before a new scanner can be linked. Once the previous scanner is unlinked, it will no longer communicate with the base or Access Point. To unlink the scanner from a base or an Access Point, scan the **Unlink Scanner** barcode below.

BT_RMV.

Unlink Scanner

Override Locked Scanner

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base or an Access Point, scan the **Override Locked Scanner** barcode below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base, or scan the Access Point linking barcode. The locked link will be overridden; the broken or lost scanner's link with the base or Access Point will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.

BT_RPL1.

Override Locked Scanner (Single Scanner)

Out-of-Range Alarm

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. If your scanner is out range of an Access Point, an alarm sounds from just the scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base or Access Point, when the base or Access Point connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires. To activate the alarm options for the scanner or the base and to set the alarm duration, scan the appropriate barcode below and then set the time-out duration (from 0-3000 seconds) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 0 sec (no alarm).*

BASORD.

Base Alarm Duration

Note: *The Access Point does not have a base alarm.*

BT_ORD.

Scanner Alarm Duration

Note: *If you are out of range when you scan a barcode, you will receive an error tone even if you do not have the alarm set. You receive the error tone because the data could not be sent to the base or Access Point or the host.*

Alarm Sound Type

You may change the alarm type for the scanner or base by scanning the appropriate barcode below and then scanning a digit (0-7) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 0.*

The sounds are as follows:

Setting	Sound
0	3 long beeps, medium pitch
1	3 long beeps, high pitch
2	4 short beeps, medium pitch
3	4 short beeps, high pitch
4	single chirps, medium pitch
5	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, medium pitch
6	single chirps, high pitch
7	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, high pitch

BASORW.

Base Alarm Type

BT_ORW.

Scanner Alarm Type

Scanner Power Time-Out Timer

When there is no activity within a specified time period, the scanner enters low power mode. Scan the appropriate scanner power time-out barcode to change the time-out duration (in seconds).

Note: *Scanning zero (0) is the equivalent of setting no time-out.*

If there are no trigger pulls during the timer interval, the scanner goes into power down mode. Whenever the trigger is enabled, the timer is reset. The scanner will not go into power down mode when it is in the base and charging. *Default = 3600 seconds.*

BT_LPT0.
0 seconds

BT_LPT200.
200 seconds

BT_LPT400.
400 seconds

BT_LPT900.
900 seconds

BT_LPT3600.
*** 3600 seconds**

BT_LPT7200.
7200 seconds

Note: *When the scanner is in power down mode, press the trigger to power the unit back up. There will be a set of power up beeps and a delay of up to a few seconds for the radio to join. The scanner will then be ready to use.*

Power Save Mode

Note: *Power Save Mode only applies to Xenon Ultra battery-free scanners.*

When Power Save Mode is **Enabled**, the scanner will go into sleep mode. *Default = Disabled.*

Note: *When the scanner is in power save mode, press the trigger to power the unit back up. There will be a delay of up to two seconds for the radio to join. The scanner will then be ready to use.*

PWRDWN0.
*** Disabled**

PWRDWN1.
Enabled

Scanner Power Save Time-Out Timer

Note: *Power Save Mode only applies to Xenon Ultra battery-free scanners.*

When there is no activity and the scanner is out of the base within a specified time, the scanner enters Power Save Mode. Scan the appropriate barcode to change the time-out duration (in seconds). *Default = 300 seconds.*

BLESDT0.
0 seconds

BLESDT60.
60 seconds

BLESDT120.
120 seconds

BLESDT200.
200 seconds

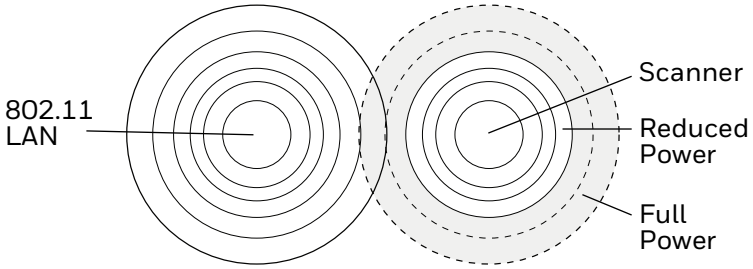
BLESDT300.
*** 300 seconds**

BLESDT600.
600 seconds

BLESDT900.
900 seconds

Flexible Power Management

If you are experiencing network performance issues, and suspect the scanner is interfering with other devices, you can turn down the power output of the scanner. This reduces the range between the scanner and a base or an Access Point as shown in the following illustration:



Scan one of the barcodes below to set the scanner's power output to **Full Power** (100%), **Medium Power** (35%), **Medium Low Power** (5%), or **Low Power** (1%). *Default = Full Power.*

For Bluetooth Class 1 operation, use Full Power.

For Bluetooth Class 2 operation, use Medium Power or lower.

For BLE operation, use Medium Power.

BT_TXP100.
*** Full Power**

BT_TXP35.
Medium Power

BT_TXP5.
Medium Low Power

BT_TXP1.
Low Power

Batch Mode

Batch mode is used to store barcode data when a scanner is out of range of its base or Access Point, or when performing inventory. The data is transmitted to the base or Access Point once the scanner is back in range or when the records are manually transmitted.

Note: *Batch Mode is only supported by the Honeywell Charge and Communication Base (CCB) and Honeywell Access Point (AP). Batch mode has limitations when using multiple scanners to one base or Access Point. If a cordless, battery system is being used in "multiple link mode," where up to 7 scanners are to be connected to one base or Access Point, some accumulated or batched scans could be lost if scanners are constantly being moved in and out of range. If a cordless, battery-free supercapacitor system is being used in "multiple link mode," where up to 3 scanners are to be connected to one base or Access Point, some accumulated or batched scans could be lost if scanners are constantly being moved in and out of range.*

Automatic Batch Mode stores barcode data when the scanner is out of range of the base or Access Point. The data is automatically transmitted to the base or Access Point once the scanner is back in range. When the scanner's buffer space is full, any barcodes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan barcodes again, the scanner must be moved back into range of the base or Access Point so data can be transmitted.

Inventory Batch Mode stores barcode data, whether or not you are in range of the base or Access Point. To transmit the stored data to the base or Access Point, either place the scanner in the base, or scan Transmit Inventory Records (page 65). When the scanner's buffer space is full, any barcodes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan barcodes again, the data must be transmitted to the base or Access Point. Once the data is transmitted, it is cleared in the scanner.

Persistent Batch Mode is the same as Inventory Batch Mode, except that once the data is transmitted to the base or Access Point, it is retained in the scanner. If you want to transmit more than once, you can do so using this mode. In order to clear the scanner's buffer, you must scan Clear All Codes (see page 64).

Note: *Persistent Batch Mode is not recommended for use in contactless scanners. Contact Technical Assistance for more information.*

Default = Batch Mode Off.

*** Batch Mode Off**

Automatic Batch Mode

BATENA2.
Inventory Batch Mode

BATENA3.
Persistent Batch Mode

Batch Mode Beep

When scanning in Inventory Batch Mode (page 61), the scanner beeps every time a barcode is scanned. When Batch Mode Beep is **On**, you will also hear a click when each barcode is sent to the host. If you do not want to hear these clicks, scan **Batch Mode Beep Off**. *Default = Batch Mode Beep On.*

BATBEP0.
Batch Mode Beep Off

BATBEP1.
*** Batch Mode Beep On**

Batch Mode Storage

When a scanner is storing data during a Batch Mode process, you can select whether the data is stored in Flash memory or in RAM.

Flash Storage: The scanner writes any untransmitted data to flash memory prior to powering down. The data will still be there when the scanner powers back up. However, the scanner will power down, even with untransmitted data, if it reaches a power down timeout or if the battery or battery-free supercapacitor power is very low.

RAM Storage: The scanner will not power down while it contains data that has not been transmitted to the base or Access Point, even if it reaches a power down timeout. However, if the scanner runs out of power, it will power down and the data will be lost.

Default = Flash Storage.

BATNVS1.
*** Flash Storage**

BATNVS0.

RAM Storage

Batch Mode Quantity

When in Batch Mode, you may wish to transmit the number of multiple barcodes scanned, rather than a single barcode multiple times. For example, if you scan three barcodes called XYZ with **Batch Mode Quantity Off**, when you transmit your data it will appear as XYZ three times. Using **Batch Mode Quantity On** and the Quantity Codes (page 63), you could output your data as “XYZ, 00003” instead.

Note: *If you wish to format your output, for example, place a CR or tab between the barcode data and the quantity, refer to Data Format/Queue Busting beginning on page 133.*

Default = Batch Mode Quantity Off.

BATQTY0.

*** Batch Mode Quantity Off**

BATQTY1.

Batch Mode Quantity On

Enter Quantities

Quantity Codes (page 63) allow you to enter a quantity for the last item scanned, up to 9999 (default = 1). Quantity digits are shifted from right to left, so if a fifth digit is scanned, the first digit scanned is discarded and the second, third and fourth digits are moved to the left to accommodate the new digit.

For example, if the Quantity 5 barcode is scanned after the quantity has been set to 1234, then the 1 is dropped, the quantity will be 2345.

Example: Add a quantity of 5 for the last item scanned.

1. Scan the item's barcode.
2. Scan the quantity **5** barcode.

Example: Add a quantity of 1,500 for the last item scanned.

1. Scan the item's barcode.
2. Scan the quantity **1** barcode.
3. Scan the quantity **5** barcode.
4. Scan the quantity **0** barcode.

5. Scan the quantity **0** barcode.

Example: Change a quantity of 103 to 10.

To correct an incorrect quantity, scan the quantity 0 barcode to replace the incorrect digits, then scan the correct quantity barcodes.

1. Scan the quantity **0** barcode to change the quantity to 1030.
2. Scan the quantity **0** barcode to change the quantity to 0300.
3. Scan the quantity **1** barcode to change the quantity to 3001.
4. Scan the quantity **0** barcode to change the quantity to 0010.

Default = 1.

Quantity Codes

BATNUM0.
0

BATNUM1.
*** 1**

BATNUM2.
2

BATNUM3.
3

BATNUM4.
4

BATNUM5.
5

BATNUM6.
6

BATNUM7.
7

Quantity Codes (Continued)

BATNUM8.
8

BATNUM9.
9

Batch Mode Output Order

When batch data is transmitted, select whether you want that data sent as **FIFO** (first-in first-out), or **LIFO** (last-in first-out). *Default = Batch Mode FIFO.*

BATLIF0.
*** Batch Mode FIFO**

BATLIF1.
Batch Mode LIFO

Total Records

If you wish to output the total number of barcodes scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Total Records**.

BATNRC.
Total Records

Delete Last Code

If you want to delete the last barcode scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Delete Last Code**.

BATUND.
Delete Last Code

Clear All Codes

If you want to clear the scanner's buffer of all data accumulated in Batch Mode, scan **Clear All Codes**.

BATCLR.
Clear All Codes

Transmit Records to Host

If you are operating in Inventory Batch Mode (see Inventory Batch Mode on page 61), you must scan the following barcode to transmit all the stored data to the host system.

BAT_TX.
Transmit Inventory Records

Batch Mode Transmit Delay

Sometimes when accumulated scans are sent to the host system, the transmission of those scans is too fast for the application to process. To program a transmit delay between accumulated scans, scan one of the following delays. *Default = Off.*

Note: *In most cases, a short (250 ms (milliseconds)) delay is ideal, however, longer delays may be programmed. Contact Technical Support (page xvii) for additional information.*

BATDLY0.
*** Batch Mode Transmit Delay Off (No Delay)**

BATDLY250.
Batch Mode Transmit Delay Short (250 ms)

BATDLY500.
Batch Mode Transmit Delay Medium (500 ms)

BATDLY1000.
Batch Mode Transmit Delay Long (1000 ms)

Multiple Scanner Operation

Note: *Multiple Scanner Operation Mode for battery scanners allows you to link up to 7 scanners to one base or Access Point. You cannot join a 8th scanner until you unlink one of the 7 scanners or take a scanner out of range.*

Note: *Multiple Scanner Operation Mode for battery-free supercapacitor scanners allows you to link up to 3 scanners to one base or Access Point. You cannot join a 4th scanner until you unlink one of the 3 scanners or take a scanner out of range*

To put the scanner in multiple scanner mode, scan the barcode below. Once you scan this barcode, the scanner is unlinked from the base or Access Point and must either be placed into the base, or you must scan the Access Point linking barcode in order to relink.

BASCON2,DNG3.
Multiple Scanner Operation

Scanner Name

You may assign a name to each scanner you are using for identification purposes. For example, you may want to have a unique identifier for a scanner that is receiving imaging commands sent from the base or Access Point.

The default name is in the format “ScannerName_Model_SN_XXXXXXXXXX” If you have more than one scanner linked to a base, and they all have the same name, the first scanner linked to the base receives commands. When renaming a series of scanners with identical names, unlink all except one of the scanners from the base.

Perform the rename operation using either the barcodes on page 67, or by sending the serial command ***:ScannerName:BT_NAMNewName.*** where *ScannerName* is the current name of the scanner, and *NewName* is the new name for the scanner. If you wish to change the names of additional scanners, link them one at a time and repeat the ***:ScannerName:BT_NAMNewName.*** command for each scanner.

To rename scanners with sequential numeric names, scan the barcodes below. Scan the **Reset** code after each name change and wait for the scanner to relink to the base or Access Point before scanning a barcode to rename the next scanner.

BT_NAM0001.
0001

BT_NAM0002.
0002

BT_NAM0003.
0003

BT_NAM0004.
0004

BT_NAM0005.
0005

BT_NAM0006.
0006

BT_NAM0007.
0007

RESET_.
Reset

You may also scan the **Scanner Name** barcode below and scan a number for the scanner name. For example, if you wanted to name the linked scanner “312,” you would scan the barcode below, scan the **3**, **1**, and **2** barcodes on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. Scan the **Reset** barcode and wait for the scanner to relink to the base.

BT_NAM.
Scanner Name

Application Work Groups

Your cordless, battery system can have up to 7 scanners linked to one base or Access Point. You can also have up to 7 work groups. Your cordless, battery-free supercapacitor system can have up to 3 scanners linked to one base or Access Point. You can also have up to 3 work groups.If you want to have all of the scanners’ settings programmed alike, you don’t need to use more than one work group. If you want each scanner to have unique settings (e.g., beeper volume, prefix/suffix, data formatter), then you may program each scanner to its own unique work group and may program each scanner independently. For example, you might want to have multiple work groups in a retail/warehouse application where you need to have different data appended to barcodes used in the warehouse area versus the retail area. You could assign all the scanners in the retail area to one work group and those in the warehouse to another. Consequently, any desired changes to either the retail or warehouse area would apply to all scanners in that particular work group.

Honeywell's online configuration tool, EZConfig-Scanning (page 244), makes it easy for you to program your system for use with multiple scanners and multiple work groups.

The scanner keeps a copy of the menu settings it is using. Whenever the scanner is connected or reconnected to a base or an Access Point, the scanner is updated with the latest settings from the base or Access Point for its work group. The scanner also receives menu setting changes processed by the base or Access Point. If a scanner is removed from a base or an Access Point and placed into another base or linked to another Access Point, it will be updated with the new base/Access Point settings for whatever work group to which that the scanner was previously assigned. For example, if the scanner was in work group 1 linked to the first base, it will be placed in work group 1 in the second base with the associated settings.

Application Work Group Selection

This programming selection allows you to assign a scanner to a work group by scanning the barcode below. You may then program the settings (e.g., beeper volume, prefix/suffix, data formatter) that your application requires. *Default = Group 0.*

GRPSEL0.
*** Group 0**

GRPSEL1.
Group 1

GRPSEL2.
Group 2

GRPSEL3.
Group 3

GRPSEL4.
Group 4

GRPSEL5.
Group 5

GRPSEL6.
Group 6

Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups

The following barcode defaults all of the work groups to the factory default settings.

PAPDFT&

Factory Default Settings: All Work Groups

To see what the factory default settings are, refer to the table of Menu Commands, beginning on page 252. The standard product default settings for each of the commands are indicated by an asterisk (*).

Note: *Scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in the base, or the Access Point linking barcode must be scanned to re-establish the link. Refer to Scanner Modes, page 53 for additional information.*

If your scanner is in multiple scanner mode, you will hear up to 30 seconds of beeping while all scanners are relinked to the base or Access Point and the settings are changed.

Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups

If you want the custom default settings restored to all of the work groups, scan the **Custom Product Default Settings** barcode below. (If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the work groups to the factory defaults.) See "Set Custom Defaults" on page 7 for further information about custom defaults.

PAPDFT.

Custom Default Settings: All Work Groups

Note: *Scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base, or the Access Point linking barcode must be scanned to re-establish the link. Refer to Scanner Modes, page 53 for additional information.*

If your scanner is in multiple scanner mode, you will hear up to 30 seconds of beeping while all scanners are relinked to the base or Access Point and the settings are changed.

Use the Scanner with Bluetooth Devices

The scanner can be used either with the base, an Access Point, or with other Bluetooth devices. Those devices include personal computers, laptops, PDAs, and Honeywell mobility systems devices.

Bluetooth Secure Simple Pairing (SSP)

Secure Simple Pairing (SSP) allows you to connect simply and securely to other Bluetooth devices without having to enter a PIN code (as described in Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect procedure). SSP is only available when using Bluetooth version 2.1 or higher. When SSP is on, no PIN is required for pairing. Turn SSP off if you are connecting to a Bluetooth device that is not using a compatible Bluetooth version. *Default = Bluetooth SSP On*.

BT_SSP1.
*** Bluetooth SSP On**

BT_SSP0.
Bluetooth SSP Off

Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect

Your scanner can be paired with Bluetooth-capable devices, such as personal computers, laptops, and tablets, so that scanned data appears on your device screen as though it was entered on the keyboard. In order to pair with the Bluetooth device:

1. Scan the appropriate **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect** barcode below.

PAPBTH.
Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect

PAPJKB.
Bluetooth HID Japanese Keyboard Connect

2. Set your personal computer, laptop or tablet so it searches for other Bluetooth devices. (Refer to your device's User Guide for pairing instructions.)
3. Select the scanner name on your device. Some devices will automatically pair with the scanner. If your device pairs automatically with the scanner, it displays a successful pairing message and you do not need to continue to the next step.

4. If your device does not automatically pair with the scanner, a PIN is displayed. This PIN must be scanned within 60 seconds. Quickly scan the **Bluetooth PIN Code** below and then scan the appropriate numeric barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.

BT_PIN.

Bluetooth PIN Code

Pair with Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) Devices

Use the following codes to connect to Bluetooth low energy devices. Scan **HID BLE Connect** to connect the Xenon Ultra to Bluetooth Low Energy HID devices. Scan **Serial BLE Connect** to establish two-way communication between the Xenon Ultra and Bluetooth Low Energy serial devices.

PAPLEH.

HID BLE Connect

PAPTIO.

Serial BLE Connect - CCB

PAPBLE.

Serial BLE Connect - Host

Virtual Keyboard

Once your scanner has been connected directly to an iPad, smart phone, or laptop, you can toggle the virtual keyboard on your device with a quick double pull of the scanner trigger.

Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect

If your scanner has been connected directly to an iPad, smart phone, or laptop, you must disconnect it in order to once again communicate with the base or Access Point. Scan the **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect** barcode to unlink the scanner from the currently linked host. Scan the linking barcode on the base or Access Point to relink the scanner.

PAPSPP.

Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect

Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/Laptops

Scanning the **Non-Base BT Connection** barcode below unlinks your scanner and puts it into a discoverable state. Once the scanner searches for and connects with a Bluetooth host, the scanner stores the connection to the host device address and switches virtual COM ports. This allows the scanner to automatically relink to the host if the connection is lost.

BT_TRM0;BT_DNG5.

Non-Base BT Connection

PDAs/Mobility Systems Devices

You may also use the scanner with a PDA or a Honeywell Mobility Systems device. Scan the barcode below and follow the instructions supplied with your Bluetooth device to locate the scanner, and connect with it.

BT_TRM0;BT_DNG1.

BT Connection - PDA/Mobility Systems Device

Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code

Some devices require a PIN code as part of the Bluetooth security features. Your scanner's default PIN is **1234**, which you may need to enter the first time you connect to your PDA or PC. The PIN code must be between 1 and 16 characters. To change the PIN, scan the barcode below and then scan the appropriate numeric barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.

BT_PIN.

Bluetooth PIN

Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity

The settings described below can help you customize the relinking behavior of the cordless area-imaging system to obtain the best compromise between convenience and low interference.

Note: *ISM band refers to the 2.4 to 2.48 GHz frequency band used by wireless networks, cordless phones, and Bluetooth.*

Auto Reconnect Mode

Auto Reconnect controls whether or not the scanner automatically begins the relink process when a loss of connection is detected. When the **Auto Reconnect On** barcode is scanned, the scanner begins the relink process immediately, without user intervention. *Default = Auto Reconnect On.*

BT_ACM1.
*** Auto Reconnect On**

BT_ACM0.
Auto Reconnect Off

The table below shows the results of the Auto Reconnect On and Off settings:

Event	Auto Reconnect On	Auto Reconnect Off
Scanner out of range	Relink occurs automatically. If maximum number of link attempts is unsuccessful, then the scanner must be relinked by either pulling the trigger, placing the scanner in the base, or scanning the Access Point linking barcode. (See "Maximum Link Attempts" on page 73.)	The scanner is relinked by pulling the trigger, or scanning the Access Point linking barcode.
Base or Access point reset (firmware upgrade or power cycle)	Scanner behaves as if out of range.	No attempt to relink made while base or Access Point is powered off. Trigger must be pulled to initiate relinking.
Scanner power down due to Power Time-Out Timer setting	Trigger must be pulled, Access Point linking barcode must be scanned, or the scanner must be placed in the base unit to relink. (Note: Scanner relinks on power up, but powers on due to one of the above actions.)	
Scanner reset due to firmware upgrade	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner reset due to battery or battery-free supercapacitor change	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner placed in different base unit	Relink to new base occurs automatically.	

Maximum Link Attempts

The Maximum Link Attempts setting controls the number of times the scanner tries to form a connection with a base or an Access Point. During the connection setup process, the scanner transmits in order to search for and connect to a base or an Access Point. In order to prevent continuous transmissions that could

interfere with other users of the ISM band, the number of attempts to connect is limited by this setting. After the maximum number of attempts is reached, the scanner will not attempt to reconnect to a base or an Access Point. Pressing the trigger, scanning an Access Point linking barcode, or placing the scanner in the cradle resets the attempt count and the scanner will again try to link.

Scan the **Maximum Link Attempts** barcode, then scan the number of attempts for the setting (from 0-100) from theProgramming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 0.*

Maximum Link Attempts

Note: *When Auto Reconnect Mode is On, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to try to link until the Power Time-Out Timer setting expires. When Auto Reconnect Mode is Off, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to only attempt linking one time after a trigger press.*

Relink Time-Out

Relink Time-Out controls the idle time between relink attempts. An attempt to link a scanner to a base or an Access Point typically lasts up to 5 seconds. This is the time when the scanner is actually attempting a contact. Relink Time-Out controls the amount of time, in seconds, that elapses between the end of one connection attempt and the start of the next.

Note: *The length of time for an attempt depends on the number of scanners connected to a base unit or Access Point. An extra 7 seconds may be required when a connection is successful.*

Scan the **Relink Time-Out** barcode, then scan the number of seconds for the setting (from 1-100) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 3 seconds.*

Relink Time-Out

Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples

Default values

When the scanner goes out of range, the scanner repeatedly attempts to connect to the base unit or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

Example: Maximum Link Attempts set to 15
Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, 15 attempts are made to link to the base unit or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base or Access Point, but retains any barcodes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 0
Maximum Link Attempts set to 15
Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, no action is taken to relink. When the trigger is pulled, 15 attempts are made to link to the base or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base or Access Point, but retains any barcodes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost. Refer to Auto Reconnect Mode, page 73, to review other events that can start the relink process.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 1
Maximum Link Attempts set to 0
Relink Time-Out set to 10
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer set to 1800

Note: *See Scanner Power Time-Out Timer on page 57.*

The scanner attempts to connect to the base or Access Point every 15 seconds, measured from one attempt start to the next attempt start. After one half hour, the scanner powers off.

Host Acknowledgment

Some applications require that the host terminal (or server) validate incoming barcode data (database look-up) and provide acknowledgment to the scanner whether or not to proceed. In Host ACK Mode, the scanner waits for this acknowledgment after each scan. Visual and audible acknowledgments provide valuable feedback to the scan operator. The Host ACK functionality is controlled via a number of pre-defined escape commands that are sent to the scanner to make it behave in different ways.

Note: *System performance degrades when using Host ACK at rates lower than 9600 baud.*

The following criteria must be met for the Host ACK to work correctly:

- The cordless system must be configured for Host Port RS232 (terminal ID = 000) or USB COM Emulation (terminal ID = 130).
- RTS/CTS is defaulted off. You must enable it if the host system requires it.
- Host ACK must be set to **On** (page 77).

- A comma must be used as a terminator.
- The host terminal software must be capable of interpreting the barcode data, make decisions based on the data content, and send out appropriate escape commands to the scanner.

Escape commands are addressed to the scanner via “Application Work Groups.” Once a command is sent, all scanners in a group respond to that command. Because of this, it is recommended that each scanner is assigned to its own group in Host ACK mode.

The commands to which the scanner responds are listed on page 77. The **[ESC]** is a **1B** in hex. A typical command string is **y [ESC] x**, where “y” is the application work group number, “[ESC] x” is the escape command, and the comma is the terminator, which is required. (When “y” is not specified, the command is sent to the default Application Work Group 0.)

Example: Commands may be strung together to create custom response sequences. An example of a command string is listed below.

[ESC]4,[ESC]5,[ESC]6,

The above example will make a scanner that is in application work group zero beep low, then medium, then high.

Example: A good read beep is required for any item on file, but a razz or error tone is required if the item is not on file. In this case,

[ESC]7, is sent from the host to the scanner for an on-file product

[ESC]8,[ESC]8, is sent from the host to the scanner for a not-on-file product

When a barcode is scanned, the scanner enters a timeout period until either the host ACK sequence is received, or the timeout expires (in 10 seconds, by default).

Once Host ACK is enabled, the system works as follows when a barcode is scanned:

- The scanner reads the code and sends data to the base or Access Point to transmit to the host system. No audible or visual indication is emitted until the scanner receives an escape command. The scanner read illumination goes out when there’s a successful read.
- Scanner operation is suspended until 1) a valid escape string is received from the host system or 2) the scanner times out.
- Once condition 1 or 2 above has been met, the scanner is ready to scan again, and the process repeats.

A time-out occurs if the scanner does not receive a valid escape command within 10 seconds. A time-out is indicated by an error tone. If a time-out occurs, the operator should check the host system to understand why a response to the scanner was not received.

Host ACK On/Off

HSTACK1.
Host ACK On

HSTACK0.
*** Host ACK Off**

Host ACK Timeout

You can set a timeout for the length of time the scanner waits for a valid escape command when using Host Acknowledgment Mode. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 1-90 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 10.*

HSTATO.
Host ACK Timeout

Host ACK Responses

Command	Action
[ESC] a,	Double beeps to indicate a successful menu change was made.
[ESC] b,	Razz or error tone to indicate a menu change was unsuccessful.
[ESC] 1,	The green LED illuminates for 135 milliseconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 2,	The green LED illuminates for 2 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 3,	The green LED illuminates for 5 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 4,	Emits a beep at a low pitch.
[ESC] 5,	Emits a beep at a medium pitch.
[ESC] 6,	Emits a beep at a high pitch.
[ESC] 7,	Beeps to indicate a successful decode and communication to host.
[ESC] 8,[ESC] 8,	Razz or error tone to indicate a decode/communication to host was unsuccessful.

CHAPTER

4 INPUT/OUTPUT SETTINGS

Power Up Beeper

The scanner can be programmed to beep when it's powered up. If you are using a cordless system, the base can also be programmed to beep when it is powered up. Scan the **Off** barcode(s) if you don't want a power up beep. *Default = Power Up Beeper On - Scanner.*

BEPPWR0.
Power Up Beeper Off - Scanner

BEPPWR1.
*** Power Up Beeper On - Scanner**

BASPWR0.
Power Up Beeper Off - Cordless Base

BASPWR1.
Power Up Beeper On - Cordless Base

Beep on BEL Character

You may wish to force the scanner to beep upon a command sent from the host. If you scan the **Beep on BEL On** barcode below, the scanner will beep every time a BEL character is received from the host. *Default = Beep on BEL Off.*

BELBEP0.
***Beep on BEL Off**

BELBEP1.
Beep on BEL On

Trigger Click

To hear an audible click every time the scanner trigger is pressed, scan the **Trigger Click On** barcode below. Scan the **Trigger Click Off** code if you don't wish to hear the click. (This feature has no effect on serial or automatic triggering.) *Default = Trigger Click Off.*

BEPTRG0.
***Trigger Click Off**

BEPTRG1.
Trigger Click On

Good Read and Error Indicators

Beeper – Good Read

The beeper may be programmed **On** or **Off** in response to a good read. Turning this option off only turns off the beeper response to a good read indication. All error and menu beeps are still audible. *Default = Beeper - Good Read On.*

BEPBEP0.
Beeper - Good Read Off

BEPBEP1.
*** Beeper - Good Read On**

Beeper Volume – Good Read

The beeper volume codes modify the volume of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. *Default = High for 196xg/196xli, Low for 196xh scanners.*

BEPLVL1.
*** Low**

BEPLVL2.
Medium

BEPLVL3.
*** High**

BEPLVL0.
Off

Beeper Pitch – Good Read

The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. *Default = Medium.*

BEPFQ11600.
Low (1600 Hz)

BEPFQ12700.
*** Medium (2700 Hz)**

BEPFQ14200.
High (4200 Hz)

Beeper Pitch – Error

The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the sound the scanner emits when there is a bad read or error. *Default = Razz.*

BEPFQ2250.
*** Razz (250 Hz)**

BEPFQ23250.
Medium (3250 Hz)

BEPFQ24200.
High (4200 Hz)

Beeper Duration – Good Read

The beeper duration codes modify the length of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. *Default = Normal.*

BEPBIP0.
*** Normal Beep**

BEPBIP1.
Short Beep

LED – Good Read

The LED indicator can be programmed **On** or **Off** in response to a good read. *Default = On.*

BEPLED1.
*** LED - Good Read On**

BEPLED0.
LED - Good Read Off

Number of Beeps – Good Read

The number of beeps of a good read can be programmed from 1 - 9. The same number of beeps will be applied to the beeper and LED in response to a good read. For example, if you program this option to have five beeps, there will be five beeps and five LED flashes in response to a good read. The beeps and LED flashes are in

sync with one another. To change the number of beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.** *Default = 1.*

BEPRPT.

Number of Good Read Beeps/LED Flashes

Number of Beeps – Error

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the scanner for a bad read or error can be programmed from 1 - 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the barcode below and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 1.*

BEPERR.

Number of Error Beeps/LED Flashes

Good Read Delay

This sets the minimum amount of time before the scanner can read another barcode. *Default = 0 ms (No Delay).*

DLYGRD0.

*** No Delay**

DLYGRD500.

Short Delay (500 ms)

DLYGRD1000.

Medium Delay (1,000 ms)

DLYGRD1500.

Long Delay (1,500 ms)

User-Specified Good Read Delay

If you want to set your own length for the good read delay, scan the barcode below, then set the delay (from 0 - 30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.

DLYGRD.

User-Specified Good Read Delay

Trigger Modes

Manual Trigger

When in manual trigger mode, the scanner scans until a barcode is read, or until the trigger is released. Two modes are available, **Normal** and **Enhanced**. Normal mode offers good scan speed and the longest working ranges (depth of field). Enhanced mode will give you the highest possible scan speed but slightly less range than Normal mode. Enhanced mode is best used when you require a very fast scan speed and don't require a long working range. *Default = Manual Trigger-Normal.*

PAPHHF.

*** Manual Trigger - Normal**

PAPHHS.

Manual Trigger - Enhanced

Trigger Toggle

Trigger Toggle mode lets you quickly hit the trigger two or three times to put the scanner into either imaging mode or centering mode, then toggle back to scanning. So, like a double-click with a mouse, you can control what the next scanner's action will be. For example, you could double-press the trigger to go into imaging mode, then the next trigger press takes the image. The scanner then reverts to scanning mode. Use the following codes to configure what action you would like the scanner to take when in Trigger Toggle mode.

TRGTGM0.

***Trigger Toggle Off**

TRGTGM1.
Trigger Toggle - Image Capture

TRGTGM3.
Trigger Toggle - Centering

Trigger Number

This sets the number of trigger presses required to activate the Trigger Toggle Mode.

TRGTPC2.
2 Quick Triggers

TRGTPC3.
3 Quick Triggers

TRGTPC4.
4 Quick Triggers

Trigger Timing

This sets the timing of the trigger presses in order to qualify as a trigger toggle, rather than a regular trigger press. After scanning the **Trigger Timing** barcode, set the time-out duration (from 50-2,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 400ms.*

TRGTTI.
Trigger Timing

Trigger Toggle Timeout

This sets the length of time the scanner stays in trigger toggle mode before reverting to scan mode. After scanning the **Trigger Toggle Timeout** barcode, set the time-out duration (from 0 to 65 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 5 seconds.*

Note: *If this is set to 0, you must repeat the toggle sequence to return to the default scanning mode. For example, if 2 quick trigger presses puts the scanner into centering mode and the Trigger Timing is 0, you would have to do 2 quick presses again to go back to the default scanning mode.*

TRGTGT.
Trigger Toggle Timeout

Serial Trigger

You can activate the scanner either by pressing the trigger, or using a serial trigger command (see Trigger Commands on page 250). You must be in a serial interface mode in order to use serial triggering. Refer to RS232 Serial Port (page 10) or USB Serial (page 11) for further information. When in serial mode, the scanner scans until a barcode has been read or until the deactivate command is sent. The scanner can also be set to turn itself off after a specified time has elapsed (see Read Time-Out, which follows).

Read Time-Out

Use this selection to set a time-out (in milliseconds) of the scanner's trigger when using serial commands to trigger the scanner. Once the scanner has timed out, you can activate the scanner either by pressing the trigger or using a serial trigger command. After scanning the **Read Time-Out** barcode, set the time-out duration (from 0-300,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 30,000 ms.*

TRGSTO.
Read Time-Out

Presentation Mode

Presentation Mode uses ambient light and scanner illumination to detect barcodes. When in Presentation Mode, the LEDs remain dim until a barcode is presented to the scanner, then the aimer turns on and the LEDs turn up to read the code. If the light level in the room is not high enough, Presentation Mode may not work properly.

Note: *If you are using an USB base in Presentation Mode, the battery will not charge unless the power supply is plugged into the base's auxiliary power port.*

Scan the following barcode to program your scanner for Presentation Mode.

PAPTPR.

Presentation Mode

Camera Motion Presentation Mode

Camera Motion Presentation Mode uses the camera sensor to detect when an object is in the scanner's field of view while the scanner is in a magnetic stand. When **Off**, the scanner will return to Object Detection Mode using infrared (IR). *Default = Off.*

TRGCAM1.

Camera Motion On

TRGCAM0.

***Off**

Object Detection Mode

Object Detection Mode uses an infrared (IR) beam to detect when an object is in the scanner's field of view. When an object is detected, the scanner attempts to scan the barcode. Scan the **Short Range** code for a target that's approximately 3 inches (8cm) away. Or, scan the **Mid Range** code for a target that's approximately 6 inches (15cm) away. *Default = Object Detection - Short Range*.

AOSRNG1.

*** Object Detection - Short Range**

AOSRNG2.

Object Detection - Mid Range

Presentation LED Behavior after Decode

When a scanner is in presentation mode, the LED aimer dims 30 seconds after a barcode is decoded. If you wish to dim the LED aimer immediately after a barcode is decoded, scan the **LEDs Off** barcode, below. *Default = LEDs On.*

TRGPCK1.
*** LEDs On**

TRGPCK0.
LEDs Off

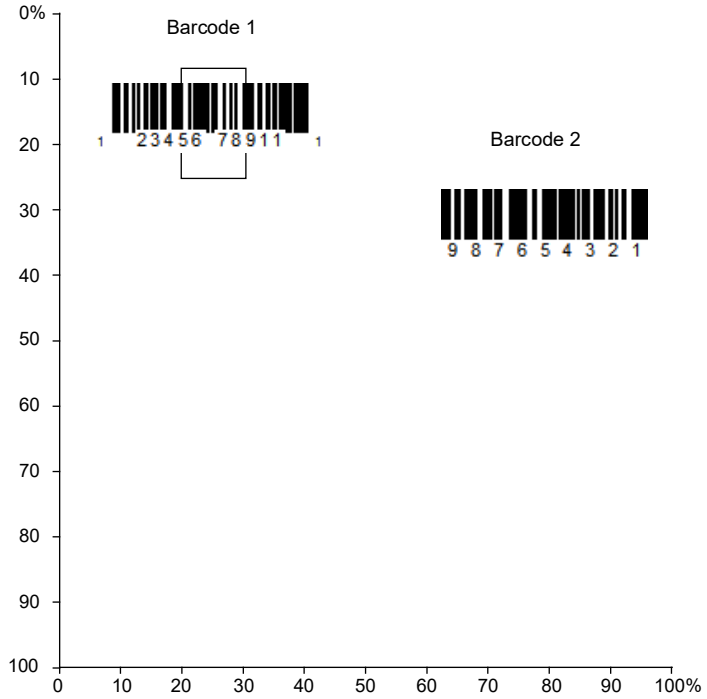
Presentation Centering

Use Presentation Centering to narrow the scanner's field of view when it is in the stand to make sure the scanner reads only those barcodes intended by the user. For instance, if multiple codes are placed closely together, Presentation Centering will insure that only the desired codes are read.

Note: *To adjust centering when the scanner is hand-held, see* *Centering (page 99).*

If a barcode is not touched by a predefined window, it will not be decoded or output by the scanner. If Presentation Centering is turned on by scanning **Presentation Centering On**, the scanner only reads codes that pass through the centering window you specify using the **Top of Presentation Centering Window**, **Bottom of Presentation Centering Window**, **Left**, and **Right of Presentation Centering Window** barcodes.

In the example below, the white box is the centering window. The centering window has been set to 20% left, 30% right, 8% top, and 25% bottom. Since Barcode 1 passes through the centering window, it will be read. Barcode 2 does not pass through the centering window, so it will not be read.



Note: *A barcode needs only to be touched by the centering window in order to be read. It does not need to pass completely through the centering window.*

Scan **Presentation Centering On**, then scan one of the following barcodes to change the top, bottom, left, or right of the centering window. Then scan the percent you want to shift the centering window from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default Presentation Centering = 40% for Top and Left, 60% for Bottom and Right.*

PDCWIN1.
Presentation Centering On

PDCWIN0.
*** Presentation Centering Off**

PDCTOP.
Top of Presentation Centering Window

PDCBOT.
Bottom of Presentation Centering Window

PDCLFT.

Left of Presentation Centering Window

PDCRGT.

Right of Presentation Centering Window

Presentation Reread Control

This prevents accidental rereads of the same barcode in Presentation Mode. These commands only work when in Presentation Mode (see page 87). *Default = Do Not Forget History, Run During Scan Session*.

Forget History and Run All the Time

When the trigger ins initiated, barcode history is forgotten and the Reread Delay runs all the time, including between scan sessions.

TRGRRC0.

Forget History, Run All the Time

Do Not Forget History and Run All the Time

When the trigger is initiated, barcode history is not forgotten, and the Reread Delay runs all the time, including between scan sessions.

TRGRRC1.

Do Not Forget History, Run All The Time

Forget History and Run During Scan Session

When the trigger is initiated, barcode history is forgotten, and the Reread Delay runs only during the scan session.

TRGRRC2.

Forget History, Run During Scan Session

Do Not Forget History and Run During Scan Session

When the trigger is initiated, barcode history is not forgotten, and the Reread Delay runs only during the scan session.

TRGRRC3.

*** Do Not Forget History, Run During Scan Session**

In-Stand Sensor Mode

This feature senses when the scanner is removed from the stand and tells it to begin manual triggering. When **Sensor On** is enabled, the scanner defaults to Manual Trigger Mode when it is removed from the stand. *Default = Sensor On.*

TRGSSW1.

*** Sensor On**

TRGSSW0.

Sensor Off

Note: *If you are taking images (see Imaging Commands beginning on page 223), you must set the In-Stand Sensor to **Off**.*

Poor Quality Codes

Poor Quality 1D Codes

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read damaged or badly printed linear barcodes. When **Poor Quality 1D Reading On** is scanned, poor quality linear barcode reading is improved, but the scanner's snappiness is decreased, making it less aggressive when reading good quality barcodes. This setting does not affect 2D barcode reading. *Default = Poor Quality 1D Reading Off.*

DECLDI1.

Poor Quality 1D Reading On

DECLDI0.

*** Poor Quality 1D Reading Off**

Poor Quality PDF Codes

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read damaged or badly printed PDF codes by combining information from multiple images. It is useful when a complete barcode cannot be seen in one image. This setting does not affect 1D barcode reading. *Default = Poor Quality PDF Reading On.*

PDFXPR10.

***Poor Quality PDF Reading On**

PDFXPR0.

Poor Quality PDF Reading Off

Low Resolution PDF Codes

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read low resolution PDF codes. When **Low Resolution PDF Codes On** is scanned, poor quality PDF code reading is improved, but the scanner's snappiness is decreased, making it less aggressive when reading good quality barcodes. This setting does not affect 1D barcode reading. *Default = Low Resolution PDF Codes Off.*

PDFDMI1.

Low Resolution PDF Codes On

PDFDMI0.

*** Low Resolution PDF Codes Off**

CodeGate™

When CodeGate is **On**, the trigger is used to allow decoded data to be transmitted to the host system. The scanner remains on, scanning and decoding barcodes, but the barcode data is not transmitted until the trigger is pressed. When CodeGate is **Off**, barcode data is transmitted when it is decoded. *Default = CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand.*

AOSCGD0.

*** CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand**

AOSCGD1.
CodeGate On Out-of-Stand

Streaming Presentation Mode

When in Streaming Presentation mode, the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuously search for barcodes. Two modes are available, **Normal** and **Enhanced**. Normal mode offers good scan speed and the longest working ranges (depth of field). Enhanced mode will give you the highest possible scan speed but slightly less range than Normal mode. Enhanced mode is best used when you require a very fast scan speed and don't require a long working range.

PAPSPN.
Streaming Presentation Mode - Normal

PAPSPE.
Streaming Presentation Mode - Enhanced

When using Preferred Symbology (page 102), a lower priority symbol must be centered on the aiming pattern to be read in Streaming Presentation Mode.

Note: *If you are using an USB base, it must have an external power supply plugged into the aux port for Streaming Presentation to work properly.*

Streaming Presentation In-Stand

This option is available when using In-Stand Sensor Mode, page 91. You may program a specific Streaming Presentation Mode for in-stand scanning, and a Manual Trigger mode for out-of-stand scanning. To do this, you must first scan the preferred Streaming Presentation mode (Normal or Enhanced), then scan the Manual Trigger mode (Normal or Enhanced) you want to use.

Hands Free Time-Out

The Scan Stand and Presentation Modes are referred to as "hands free" modes. If the scanner's trigger is pulled when using a hands free mode, the scanner changes to manual trigger mode. You can set the time the scanner should remain in manual trigger mode by setting the Hands Free Time-Out. Once the time-out value is reached, (if there have been no further trigger pulls) the scanner reverts to the original hands free mode.

Scan the **Hands Free Time-Out** barcode, then scan the time-out duration (from 0-300,000 milliseconds) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 5,000 ms.*

TRGPTO.
Hands Free Time-Out

Reread Delay

This sets the time period before the scanner can read the *same* barcode a second time. Setting a reread delay protects against accidental rereads of the same barcode. Longer delays are effective in minimizing accidental rereads. Use shorter delays in applications where repetitive barcode scanning is required. Reread Delay only works when in a Presentation Mode (see page 87). *Default = Medium.*

DLYRRD500.
Short (500 ms)

DLYRRD750.
*** Medium (750 ms)**

DLYRRD1000.
Long (1000 ms)

DLYRRD2000.
Extra Long (2000 ms)

User-Specified Reread Delay

If you want to set your own length for the reread delay, scan the barcode below, then set the delay (from 0-30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.

DLYRRD.
User-Specified Reread Delay

2D Reread Delay

Sometimes 2D barcodes can take longer to read than other barcodes. If you wish to set a separate Reread Delay for 2D barcodes, scan one of the programming codes that follows. **2D Reread Delay Off** indicates that the time set for Reread Delay is used for both 1D and 2D barcodes. *Default = 2D Reread Delay Off.*

DLY2RR0.
*** 2D Reread Delay Off**

DLY2RR1000.
Short (1000ms)

DLY2RR2000.
Medium (2000ms)

DLY2RR3000.
Long (3000ms)

DLY2RR4000.
Extra Long (4000ms)

Character Activation

You may use a character sent from the host to trigger the scanner to begin scanning. When the activation character is received, the scanner continues scanning until either the Character Activation Timeout (page 96) is reached, the deactivation character is received (see Deactivation Character on page 97), or a barcode is transmitted. Scan the **On** barcode to use character activation, then use Activation Character (page 96) to select the character you will send from the host to start scanning. *Default = Off.*

HSTCEN0.
*** Off**

HSTCEN1.
On

Activation Character

This sets the character used to trigger scanning when using Character Activation Mode. On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 306, find the hex value that represents the character you want to use to trigger scanning. Scan the following barcode, then use the Programming Chart to read the alphanumeric combination that represents that ASCII character. Scan **Save** to finish. *Default = 12 [DC2].*

HSTACH.

Activation Character

End Character Activation After Good Read

After a barcode is successfully detected and read from the scanner, the illumination can be programmed either to remain on and scanning, or to turn off. When **End Character Activation After Good Read** is enabled, the illumination turns off and stops scanning after a good read. If you scan **Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read**, the illumination remains on after a good read.

HSTCGD0.

Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read

HSTCGD1.

End Character Activation After Good Read

Character Activation Timeout

You can set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and attempting to decode barcodes when using Character Activation Mode. Set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 1-300,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 30,000 ms.*

HSTCDT.

Character Activation Timeout

Character Deactivation

If you have sent a character from the host to trigger the scanner to begin scanning, you can also send a deactivation character to stop scanning. Scan the following **On** barcode to use character deactivation, then use **Deactivation Character** (following) to select the character you will send from the host to terminate scanning. *Default = Off.*

HSTDEN0.
*** Off**

HSTDEN1.
On

Deactivation Character

This sets the character used to terminate scanning when using Character Deactivation Mode. On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 306, find the hex value that represents the character you want to use to terminate scanning. Scan the following barcode, then use the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 to read the alphanumeric combination that represents that ASCII character. Scan **Save** to finish. *Default = 14 [DC4].*

HSTDCH.
Deactivation Character

Illumination Lights

If you want the illumination lights on while reading a barcode, scan the **Lights On** barcode, below. However, if you want to turn just the lights off, scan the **Lights Off** barcode. *Default = Lights On.*

Note: *This setting does not affect the aimer light. The aiming light can be set using* *Aimer Mode (page 98).*

SCNLED1.
*** Lights On**

SCNLED0.
Lights Off

Aimer Delay

The aimer delay allows a delay time for the operator to aim the scanner before the picture is taken. Use these codes to set the time between when the trigger is pulled and when the picture is taken. During the delay time, the aiming light will appear, but the LEDs won't turn on until the delay time is over. *Default = Off.*

SCNDLY1.
1 millisecond

SCNDLY250.
250 milliseconds

SCNDLY500.
500 milliseconds

SCNDLY0.
*** Off *(no delay)***

User-Specified Aimer Delay

If you want to set your own length for the duration of the delay, scan the barcode below, then set the time-out by scanning digits (0 - 4,000 ms) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.

SCNDLY.
Delay Duration

Aimer Mode

This feature allows you to turn the aimer on and off. When the **Interlaced** barcode is scanned, the aimer is interlaced with the illumination LEDs. *Default = Interlaced.*

SCNAIM0.
Off

SCNAIM2.
*** Interlaced**

Presentation Aimer Mode

This feature allows you to turn the aimer on and off while the scanner is in Presentation Mode, Presentation - Mobile Phone, Streaming Presentation Mode, or Streaming Presentation - Mobile Phone. When the **Interlaced** bar code is scanned, the aimer is interlaced with the illumination LEDs. *Default = Aimer Off*.

PDCAIM2.
Interlaced

PDCAIM0.
*** Off**

Centering

Use Centering to narrow the scanner's field of view to make sure that when the scanner is hand-held, it reads only those barcodes intended by the user. For instance, if multiple codes are placed closely together, centering will insure that only the desired codes are read. (Centering can be used in conjunction with Aimer Delay, page 98, for the most error-free operation in applications where multiple codes are spaced closely together. Using the Aimer Delay and Centering features, the scanner can emulate the operation of older systems, such as linear laser barcode scanners.)

Note: *To adjust centering when the scanner is in a stand, see Presentation Centering (page 88).*

Single Code Centering

Scan **Single Code Centering** to target the barcode closest to the center of the image. Singling out a barcode in this manner increases scanning accuracy when there are multiple barcodes close together.

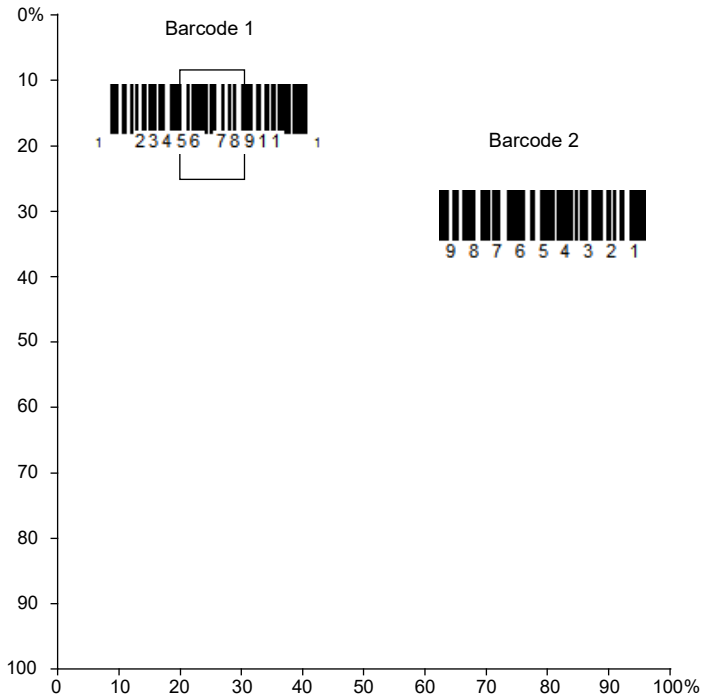
Single Code Centering

Custom Centering

Use the following settings to customize your centering window. If a barcode is not touched by a predefined window, it will not be decoded or output by the scanner. If centering is turned on by scanning **Centering On**, the scanner only reads codes

that pass through the centering window you specify using the **Top of Centering Window**, **Bottom of Centering Window**, **Left**, and **Right of Centering Window** barcodes.

Example: In the example below, the white box is the centering window. The centering window has been set to 20% left, 30% right, 8% top, and 25% bottom. Since Barcode 1 passes through the centering window, it will be read. Barcode 2 does not pass through the centering window, so it will not be read.



Note: *A barcode needs only to be touched by the centering window in order to be read. It does not need to pass completely through the centering window.*

Scan **Centering On**, then scan one of the following barcodes to change the top, bottom, left, or right of the centering window. Then scan the percent you want to shift the centering window using digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default Centering = 40% for Top and Left, 60% for Bottom and Right.*

DECWIN1.
Centering On

DECWIN0.
*** Centering Off**

DECTOP.
Top of Centering Window

DECBOT.
Bottom of Centering Window

DECLFT.
Left of Centering Window

DECRGT.
Right of Centering Window

Centering on Native Center: The barcode is only decoded if some part of the barcode is in the area centered on the native center as defined by **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, and **Bottom of Centering Window**.

Windowing on Native Center: The barcode is only decoded if the barcode is completely in the area centered on the native center as defined by **Left**, **Right**, **Top**, and **Bottom of Centering Window**.

Aimer Coordinates: The barcode is decoded, then the scanner will allow the aimer to appear in the image. The scanner will attempt to locate the aimer coordinates in the image. The barcode results will be reported once the aimer is inside the bounds of the barcode.

Aimer Native Center: The barcode is only decoded if some part of the barcode is in the area centered on the native center and the aimer is inside the barcode.

DECWIN2.
Centering on Native Center

DECWIN3.
Windowing on Native Center

DECWIN4.
Aimer Coordinates

DECWIN5.
Aimer Native Center

Preferred Symbology

The scanner can be programmed to specify one symbology as a higher priority over other symbologies in situations where both barcode symbologies appear on the same label, but the lower priority symbology cannot be disabled.

For example, you may be using the scanner in a retail setting to read U.P.C. symbols, but have occasional need to read a code on a drivers license. Since some licenses have a Code 39 symbol as well as the PDF417 symbol, you can use Preferred Symbology to specify that the PDF417 symbol be read instead of the Code 39.

Preferred Symbology classifies each symbology as high priority, low priority, or as an unspecified type. When a low priority symbology is presented, the scanner ignores it for a set period of time (see Preferred Symbology Time-out on page 103) while it searches for the high priority symbology. If a high priority symbology is located during this period, then that data is read immediately.

If the time-out period expires before a high priority symbology is read, the scanner will read any barcode in its view (low priority or unspecified). If there is no barcode in the scanner's view after the time-out period expires, then no data is reported.

Note: *A low priority symbol must be centered on the aiming pattern to be read.*

Scan a barcode below to enable or disable Preferred Symbology. *Default = Preferred Symbology Off.*

Preferred Symbology On

*** Preferred Symbology Off**

High Priority Symbology

To specify the high priority symbology, scan the **High Priority Symbology** barcode below. On the Symbology Charts on page 303, find the symbology you want to set as high priority. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = None.*

High Priority Symbology

Low Priority Symbology

To specify the low priority symbology, scan the **Low Priority Symbology** barcode below. On the Symbology Charts on page 303, find the symbology you want to set as low priority. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

If you want to set additional low priority symbologies, scan **FF**, then scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, for the next symbology. You can program up to 5 low priority symbologies. Scan **Save** to save your selection. *Default = None.*

PRFBLK.

Low Priority Symbology

Preferred Symbology Time-out

Once you have enabled Preferred Symbology and entered the high and low priority symbologies, you must set the time-out period. This is the period of time the scanner will search for a high priority barcode after a low priority barcode has been encountered. Scan the barcode below, then set the delay (from 1-3,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 500 ms.*

PRFPTO.

Preferred Symbology Time-out

Preferred Symbology Default

Scan the barcode below to set all Preferred Symbology entries to their default values.

PRFDFT.

Preferred Symbology Default

Output Sequence Overview

Output Sequence Editor

This programming selection allows you to program the scanner to output data (when scanning more than one symbol) in whatever order your application requires, regardless of the order in which the barcodes are scanned. You can define up to 15 barcodes in an output sequence.

Note: *To make Output Sequence Editor selections, you'll need to know the code I.D., code length, and character match(es) your application requires. Use the alphanumeric symbols from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. You must hold the trigger while reading each barcode in the sequence.*

To Add an Output Sequence

An output sequence is created using a string of serial commands that is sent to the scanner. This string is most easily sent to the scanner using the EZConfig software tool (see EZConfig for Scanning Introduction on page 245). You can also accomplish this by scanning alphanumeric barcodes (see the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317).

1. If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan Enter Output Sequence on page 108.
2. **Code I.D.**
   On the Symbology Charts on page 303, find the symbology to which you want to apply the output sequence format. Make a note of the hex value for that symbology. If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.
3. **Length**
   Specify what length (up to 9999 characters) of data output will be acceptable for this symbology. Make a note of the length. If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan the 4 digit data length Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. (Note: 50 characters is entered as **0050**. 9999 is a universal number, indicating all lengths.) When calculating the length, you must count any programmed prefixes, suffixes, or formatted characters as part of the length (unless using 9999).
4. **Character Match Sequences**
   On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 306, find the hex value that represents the character(s) you want to match. Make a note of the hex value for the character(s). If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, use the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 to read the alphanumeric combination that represents the ASCII characters. (99 is the universal number, indicating all characters.)

5. **End Output Sequence Editor**
   Use **FF** to terminate this string or to begin another output sequence. If you are using barcodes, scan **F F.** Scan **Save** to save your entries.

Other Programming Selections

If you are creating an output sequence using barcodes, scan **Discard** (page 318) to exit without saving any output sequence changes.

Output Sequence Editor Commands

SEQBLK	Sequence editor start command.
SEQPRE	Add prefix to complete output sequences.
SEQSUF	Add suffix to complete output sequences.
SEQSEP	Add separators to complete output sequences.
SEQTTS1	Transmit partial sequence.
SEQSAT	Define satisfactory subsets of full output sequence.
SEQTIM	Timeout for sequence members when using SEQSAT.
SEQIPR	Add prefix to partial output sequences.
SEQISU	Add suffix to partial output sequences.
SEQISE	Add separators to partial output sequences.
TRGSTO	Timeout for partial output sequences.
FF	Termination string.
SEQ_EN1	Require output sequence on/not required.
SEQ_EN2	Require output sequence required.
BEPSIN0	Good read beep - each code in sequence.
BEPSIN1	Good read click - each code in sequence.
BEPISE0	Good read beep - partial sequence output.
BEPISE1	Error tone - partial sequence output.

Examples outlining how to use these commands are shown below.

Output Sequence Example 1 - Three Symbologies

MSGPDF417

TSTMSGCODE128

CODE39SMPL

In this example, you are scanning PDF417, Code 128, and Code 39 barcodes, but you want the scanner to output Code 39 first, Code 128 second, and PDF417 third.

Set up the sequence editor with the following command line:

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = “T”
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = “M”
FF	termination string for third code

The whole command line would look like this:

SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF.

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK6299...

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF.

The data is output as:

CODE39SMPLTSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417

Output Sequence Example 2 - Three Symbologies with <> Separators

In this example, you are scanning the same three barcodes, but you want <> brackets and a carriage return and line feed to separate your output.

The sequence editor would use the same command line as shown in Output Sequence Example 1 - Three Symbologies (page 106):

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = “T”
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = “M”
FF	termination string for third code

But you would add your <> separators for each sequence:

SEQSEP99	separator for each sequence, 99 = all symbologies
3C	left bracket (<)
3E	right bracket (>)

And add the carriage return and line feed as a suffix:

SEQSUF99	separator for suffixes, 99 = all symbologies
0D	carriage return
0A	line feed

The whole command line would look like this:

SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF;SEQSEP993C3E;SEQSUF990D0A.

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF;SEQSEP993C3E;SEQSUF990D0A.

The data is output as:

CODE39SMPL<>TSTMSGCODE128<>MSGPDF417 [CR] [LF]

Enter Output Sequence

If you are using barcodes to create your output sequence, scan **Enter Output Sequence** to begin scanning your string.

Enter Output Sequence

Partial Sequence

If an output sequence operation is terminated before all your output sequence criteria are met, the barcode data acquired to that point is a “partial sequence.” You can define how partial sequences are output using the same types of command strings you used to create output sequences.

Partial Sequence Example - Three Symbologies with <> Separators, but with a Damaged Code

In this example, you are scanning PDF417, Code 128, and Code 39 barcodes, and you want the scanner to output Code 39 first, Code 128 second, and PDF417 third, in brackets, as shown below, but the Code 39 barcode has been damaged and cannot be output.

MSGPDF417

TSTMSGCODE128

CODE39SMPL

You would use the same command line as shown in Output Sequence Example 2 - Three Symbologies with <> Separators (page 107):

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = “T”
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = “M”
FF	termination string for third code

But you would add your <> separators for each sequence:

SEQISE99	separator for each sequence, 99 = all symbologies
3C	left bracket (<)
3E	right bracket (>)

And add the carriage return and line feed as a suffix:

SEQISU99	separator for suffixes, 99 = all symbologies
0D	carriage return
0A	line feed

And you would add **>PARTIAL<** as the prefix to note the partial sequence:

SEQTTS1	transmit partial sequence
SEQIPR99	add partial sequence prefix, 99 = all symbologies
3E	right bracket (>)
50	P
41	A
52	R
54	T
49	I
41	A
4C	L
3C	left bracket (<)

The whole command line would look like this:

SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF;SEQISE993C3E;SEQISU990D0A;SEQTTS1;SEQIPR993E5041525449414C3C.

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK6299...

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF;SEQISE993C3E;SEQISU990D0A;SEQTTS1;SEQIPR993E5041525449414C3C.

The data is output as:

>PARTIAL<TSTMSGCODE128<>MSGPDF417 [CR] [LF]

Discard Partial Output Sequence

If you want to discard partial sequences when the output sequence operation is terminated before completion, scan **Discard Partial Sequence**.

SEQTTS0.

*** Discard Partial Sequence**

Output Sequence Timeouts

You can set a timeout for every code in the output sequence defined by the SEQBLK command. The scanner applies the shortest timeout corresponding to any of the codes that have been read during the current trigger session. When the timeout expires, the scanner sends all codes that it has been read in the order they appear in the sequence defined by SEQBLK.

To specify the timeout, use the SEQTIM command followed by a list of timeouts in milliseconds. Each timeout is specified as a 4-decimal digit terminated by FF. The timeout value 9999 is special and indicates that the timeout for that code is "infinite".

The number of timeouts specified should correspond to the number of codes in the sequence defined by SEQBLK. You can specify one additional timeout, which will apply to codes not matching any member of the sequence. This can be useful if Require Output Sequence is **On/Not Required**. If you do not specify an additional timeout for codes not in the defined sequence, the last timeout specified by SEQTIM will apply.

Output Sequence Timeout Example

For example, if SEQBLK defines a 4-code sequence, you can specify timeouts of 5, 6, 7, and 8 seconds for codes 1-4 respectively using the command **SEQTIM5000FF6000FF7000FF8000FF**. Codes that are not part of the defined sequence would have an implied timeout of 8 seconds in this case (the final timeout in the list). To explicitly specify a timeout for such codes, you can include one more timeout at the end of the list. For example, to include a timeout of 1 second for non-sequence codes, use the command **SEQTIM5000FF6000FF7000FF8000FF1000FF**.

Satisfactory Subset of Full Sequence

You can define one or more subsets of barcodes from the complete sequence specified by SEQBLK. When you scan all the codes from one of these subsets, the scanner will transmit all the codes it has read in the sequence. The scanner sends the codes in the order defined by SEQBLK.

Note: *To use the satisfactory subset feature, you must supply a timeout for each code in the sequence using SEQTIM.*

Satisfactory Subset of Full Sequence Timeout Example

To specify a subset, list its members using the SEQSAT command and terminate each subset with FF. The members of each subset are specified as single hex digits corresponding to their index within the full sequence, 1 being the first. For example, to specify two subsets, the first consisting of the first and second code in the sequence and the second subset consisting of the second and third code, use the command **SEQSAT12FF23FF**.

To define a subset with an odd number of codes, insert a 0 before the final code index. For example, to define a 3-code subset consisting of the first, second, and third codes, use the command **SEQSAT1203FF**.

In this example command **SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF** will set the first code in the sequence to Code 39 "C", second code to Code 128 "T", and third code to PDF417 "M".

The command **SEQSAT01FF23FF** will satisfy the sequence if either Position 1 is scanned or Position 2 and 3 are scanned, it will send out the position 1 barcode or Position 2 and 3 barcode right away.

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK6299...

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF;SEQSEP993D3E;SEQSUF990D0A; SEQSAT01FF23FF;SEQTIM5000FF6000FF7000FF8000FF.

Verify the below combination output sequence:

1. Scan Code 39. Output **CODE39SMPL**
2. Scan Code 128, and then scan Code 39 and wait for timeout. Output **CODE39SMPLTSTMSGCODE128**
3. Scan PDF417, and then scan Code 39 and wait for timeout. Output **CODE39SMPLMSGPD417**
4. Scan Code 128, and then scan PDF417. Output **TSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417**
5. Scan PDF417, and then scan Code 128. Output **TSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417**

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK6299...

SEQDFT;SEQ_EN1;SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF;SEQSEP993D3E;SEQSUF990D0A; SEQSAT01FF23FF;SEQTIM5000FF6000FF7000FF8000FF;SEQTTS1.

Verify the combination with SEQTTS1:

1. First scan Code 39. Output **CODE39SMPL**
2. First scan Code 128, and then scan Code 39 and wait for timeout. Output **CODE39SMPLTSTMSGCODE128**
3. First scan PDF417, and then scan Code 39 and wait for timeout. Output **CODE39SMPLMSGPDF417**
4. First scan Code 128, and then scan PDF417. Output **TSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417**
5. First scan PDF417, and then scan Code 128. Output **TSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417**

Default Output Sequence

Default Sequence programs the scanner to all universal values. Be certain you want to delete or clear all formats before you read the **Default Sequence** symbol.

SEQDFT.
Default Sequence

Require Output Sequence

When an output sequence is **Required,** all output data must conform to an edited sequence or the scanner will not transmit the output data to the host device. When it's **On/Not Required**, the scanner will attempt to get the output data to conform to an edited sequence but, if it cannot, the scanner transmits all output data to the host device as is, or formatted according to the partial sequence output format (see Partial Sequence on page 108).

When the output sequence is **Off**, the barcode data is output to the host as the scanner decodes it. *Default = Off.*

Note: *This selection is unavailable when the Multiple Symbols Selection is turned on.*

SEQ_EN2.
Required

SEQ_EN1.
On/Not Required

SEQ_EN0.
***Off**

Good Read Tone - Output Sequences

The scanner may be programmed to either beep or click in response to a good read of each barcode in an output sequence, or to emit a beep or error tone for a partial sequence. *Default = Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence and Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output.*

BEPSIN0.
Good Read Beep - Each Code in Sequence

BEPSIN1.

*** Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence**

BEPISE0.

Good Read Beep - Partial Sequence Output

BEPISE1.

*** Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output**

Multiple Symbols

When this programming selection is turned **On**, it allows you to read multiple symbols with a single pull of the scanner's trigger. If you press and hold the trigger, aiming the scanner at a series of symbols, it reads unique symbols once, beeping and or vibrating (if turned on) for each read. The scanner attempts to find and decode new symbols as long as the trigger is pulled. The maximum number of barcodes read is 128. When this programming selection is turned **Off**, the scanner will only read the symbol closest to the aiming beam. *Default = Off.*

SHOTGN1.

On

SHOTGN0.

*** Off**

Multiple Symbols Count

The Multiple Symbol Count setting controls the number of barcodes the scanner reads in one trigger pull while in Multiple Symbol mode. If the count is set to 0, Multiple Symbols mode is turned off and the scanner will turn off until the trigger is released. If the count is set to 1 or more, the scanner will turn off after the count has been successfully decoded. Scan the **Multiple Symbol Count** barcode and then set the count (from 0-128) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 0 (Off).*

SHOCNT.

Multiple Symbols Count

No Read

With No Read turned **On**, the scanner notifies you if a code cannot be read. If using an EZConfig-Scanning Tool Scan Data Window (see page 245), an “NR” appears when a code cannot be read. If No Read is turned **Off**, the “NR” will not appear. *Default = Off.*

SHWNRD1.
On

SHWNRD0.
*** Off**

If you want a different notation than “NR,” for example, “Error,” or “Bad Code,” you can edit the output message (see Data Format/Queue Busting beginning on page 133). The hex code for the No Read symbol is **9C**.

Video Reverse

Video Reverse is used to allow the scanner to read barcodes that are inverted. The **Video Reverse Off** barcode below is an example of this type of barcode. Scan **Video Reverse Only** to read *only* inverted barcodes. Scan **Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes** to read both types of codes.

Note: *After scanning **Video Reverse Only**, menu barcodes cannot be read. You must scan **Video Reverse Off** or **Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes** in order to read menu barcodes.*

Note: *Images downloaded from the unit are not reversed. This is a setting for decoding only.*

VIDREV1.
Video Reverse Only

VIDREV2.
Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes

VIDREV0.

*** Video Reverse Off**

Working Orientation

Some barcodes are direction-sensitive. For example, KIX codes and OCR can misread when scanned sideways or upside down. Use the working orientation settings if your direction-sensitive codes will not usually be presented upright to the scanner. *Default = Upright.*

Upright:

Upside Down:

Vertical, Top to Bottom:
(Rotate CW 90°)

Vertical, Bottom to Top:
(Rotate CCW 90°)

ROTATN0.

*** Upright**

ROTATN1.

Vertical, Bottom to Top

ROTATN2.

Upside Down

ROTATN3.

Vertical, Top to Bottom

Extract Delay

An extract delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each barcode in the message string. Scan the **Extract Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

Note: *The extract delay will be added to any existing delays set.*

EXTDLY.

Extract Delay

CHAPTER

5 HEALTHCARE SETTINGS

The following settings have been developed to enhance scanning in a healthcare environment. These settings are only supported by the Xenon Ultra 1960h scanner and the Xenon Ultra 1962h scanner and base. They allow you to set quickly configure streaming presentation, and to set the scanner and base to quiet modes for scanning that do not disturb resting patients.

Quiet Operations - Combination Codes

The following combination codes program your healthcare scanner and base for silent or quiet settings using a single programming code. If you wish to program some of these quiet settings individually, refer to Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings, beginning on page 121.

Silent Mode with Flashing LED

Scan the following barcode to completely silence the scanner and base. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a barcode is scanned, the LED and aimer flash 5 times. Green indicates a good scan, red indicates a bad scan.

Silent Mode with Flashing LED - Cordless Scanner and Base

Silent Mode with Flashing LED - Corded Scanner

Silent Mode with Long LED

Scan the following barcode to completely silence the scanner and base. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a barcode is scanned, the LED and aimer remain solidly lit for 1 second. Green indicates a good scan, red indicates a bad scan.

Silent Mode with Long LED – Cordless Scanner and Base

Silent Mode with Long LED – Corded Scanner

Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode)

The following barcode silences the base, and sets the scanner for a very low beep when reading barcodes. After scanning this code, the base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a barcode is scanned, the scanner emits a very soft beep.

Nighttime Mode – Cordless Scanner and Base

Nighttime Mode – Corded Scanner

Low Beeper (Daytime Mode)

The following barcode sets all sounds to on, but at a low volume. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all set to low volume.

Daytime Mode – Cordless Scanner and Base

Daytime Mode – Corded Scanner

To reset your scanner and base to default sounds, refer to Reset the Custom Defaults (page 251).

Quiet Operations – LED and Volume Settings

If you have silenced or muted the scanner and base sounds, you may wish to adjust the visual (LED) indicators for Bluetooth linking sounds, scanning sounds, paging sounds, and out of range alarm sounds.

Linking LED Colors and Sound

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon Ultra 1960h scanner.*

Under normal operations, the scanner chirps when linking to a base or an access point, and the LED on both the base and scanner flash green. If you want to silence all sounds and set both devices to flash red LEDs to indicate the linking status, scan the **Red LED Flashes/Silent** barcode below. The LEDS flash red while linking, then green to indicate the base and scanner are linked. To return to the default LED colors and sound, scan **Green LED Flashes/Sound**. *Default = Green LED Flashes/Sound*.

BEPPAR1.

*** Green LED Flashes/Sound**

BEPPAR0.

Red LED Flashes/Silent

Number of LED Flashes

If you have silenced the scanner's beeper, you may set the number of times the LED flashes when reading barcodes. *Default = 1 LED Flash.*

Note: *If you have set LED Solid (No Flash) (page 123), to anything but **Off**, that setting will override the LED Flash settings. In that case, scan the **LED Solid Off** barcode to turn off this feature, then scan the LED Flash code you wish to use.*

BEPLFN0.
*** 1 LED Flash**

BEPLFN5.
5 LED Flashes

BEPLFN10.
10 LED Flashes

BEPLFN25.
25 LED Flashes

LED Flash Rate

If you have silenced the scanner's beeper, you may set the how quickly the LED flashes when reading barcodes. *Default = Fast Flash.*

BEPLFR50.
*** Fast Flash**

BEPLFR250.
Medium Flash

BEPLFR500.
Slow Flash

LED Solid (No Flash)

Under normal operations, the scanner's LED flashes once for a good read. You may set the LED to remain on for a length of time after a good read instead of flashing. *Default = LED Solid Off (Resume Flash).*

BEPLOT0.
*** LED Solid Off (Resume Flash)**

BEPLOT1.
LED Solid 1 Second

BEPLOT3.
LED Solid 3 Seconds

BEPLOT5.
LED Solid 5 Seconds

If you have scanned a barcode and don't want to wait for the LED to turn off, press the trigger a second time and the LED turns off. You can then scan the next barcode.

Find My Volume Control

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon Ultra 1960h scanner.*

When you press the Find My button on the base or Access Point (page button), the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping in response. If you press the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Find My button on the base or Access Point a second time, all associated scanners will stop beeping. The following settings set the paging volume, independent of the volume used when scanning barcodes. *Default = Low.*

BEPPGV0.
Find My Volume Off

BEPPGV1.
*** Find My Volume Low**

BEPPGV2.

Find My Volume Medium

BEPPGV3.

Find My Volume High

Out-of-Range Alarm Volume

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon Ultra 1960h scanner.*

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. If your scanner is out range of an Access Point, an alarm sounds from just the scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base or Access Point, when the base or Access Point connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires (see Out-of-Range Delay on page 125). The following settings set the Out-of-Range Alarm for the base and the scanner, independent of the volume used when scanning barcodes. *Default = Base Alarm Volume Low, Scanner Alarm Volume Low.*

BASORV0.

Base Alarm Volume Off

BT_ORV0.

Scanner Alarm Volume Off

BASORV1.

*** Base Alarm Volume Low**

BT_ORV1.

*** Scanner Alarm Volume Low**

BASORV2.

Base Alarm Volume Medium

BT_ORV2.

Scanner Alarm Volume Medium

BASORV3.

Base Alarm Volume High

BT_ORV3.

Scanner Alarm Volume High

Out-of-Range Delay

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon Ultra 1960h scanner.*

When using the Out-of-Range Alarm settings, the length of the delay for the alarm is set with an **Out-of-Range Delay**. When the scanner is out of range of the base or Access Point, the alarm will delay for a set length of time before going off. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following barcode, then setting the timeout (from 0-3,000 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = No Delay.*

BT_ORY.

Out-of-Range Delay

Vibrate – Good Read

The scanner vibrates once when a barcode is successfully read, and twice when a programming barcode is successfully read. When a programming barcode is unsuccessful, the scanner emits one long vibration (2 times the Vibrate Duration length). Scan **Vibrate - Good Read Off** to keep the scanner from vibrating. *Default = Vibrate - Good Read Off.*

TFBGRD0.

*** Vibrate- Good Read Off**

TFBGRD1.

Vibrate- Good Read On

Vibrate Duration

If you want to set the length for the good read vibration, scan the barcode below, then set the duration (from 100 - 2,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**. *Default = 100 ms.*

TFBDUR.

Vibrate Duration

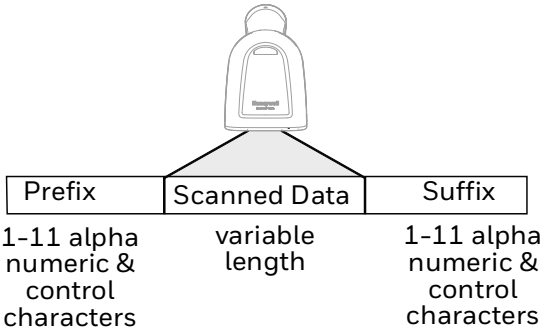
CHAPTER

6 DATA EDIT

Prefix/Suffix Overview

When a barcode is scanned, additional information is sent to the host computer along with the barcode data. This group of barcode data and additional, user-defined data is called a “message string.” The selections in this section are used to build the user-defined data into the message string.

Prefix and Suffix characters are data characters that can be sent before and after scanned data. You can specify if they should be sent with all symbologies, or only with specific symbologies. The following illustration shows the breakdown of a message string:



Points to Keep In Mind

- It is not necessary to build a message string. The selections in this chapter are only used if you wish to alter the default settings. *Default prefix = None. Default suffix = None.*
- A prefix or suffix may be added or cleared from one symbology or all symbologies.
- You can add any prefix or suffix from the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306, plus Code I.D. and AIM I.D.
- You can string together several entries for several symbologies at one time.

- Enter prefixes and suffixes in the order in which you want them to appear on the output.
- When setting up for specific symbologies (as opposed to all symbologies), the specific symbology ID value counts as an added prefix or suffix character.
- The maximum size of a prefix or suffix configuration is 200 characters, which includes header information.

Add a Prefix or Suffix

Step 1. Scan the **Add Prefix** or **Add Suffix** symbol (page 129).

Step 2. Determine the 2 digit hex value from the Symbology Charts (beginning on page 303) for the symbology to which you want to apply the prefix or suffix. For example, for Code 128, Code ID is “j” and Hex ID is “6A”.

Step 3. Scan the 2 hex digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, or scan **9, 9** for all symbologies.

To add the Code I.D., scan **5, C, 8, 0**.
To add the AIM I.D., scan **5, C, 8, 1**.
To add the serial number, scan **5, C, 8, 8**.
To add a backslash (\), scan **5, C, 5, C**.

Note: *When adding a backslash (\), you must scan 5C twice – once to create the leading backslash and then to create the backslash itself.*

Step 4. Repeat Steps 2 and 3 for every prefix or suffix character.

Step 5. Scan **Save** to exit and save, or scan **Discard** to exit without saving.

Repeat the steps above to add a prefix or suffix for another symbology.

Example: Add a Tab Suffix to All Symbologies

Step 1. Scan **Add Suffix**.

Step 2. Scan **9, 9** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 to apply this suffix to all symbologies.

Step 3. Scan **0, 9** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. This corresponds with the hex value for a horizontal tab, shown in the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306.

Step 4. Scan **Save**, or scan **Discard** to exit without saving.

Clear One or All Prefixes or Suffixes

You can clear a single prefix or suffix, or clear all prefixes/suffixes for a symbology. If you have been entering prefixes and suffixes for single symbologies, you can use **Clear One Prefix** (**Suffix**) to delete a specific character from a symbology. When you **Clear All Prefixes** (**Suffixes**), all the prefixes or suffixes for a symbology are deleted.

Step 1. Scan the **Clear One Prefix** or **Clear One Suffix** symbol.

Step 2. Determine the 2 digit hex value from the Symbology Chart (included in the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 303) for the symbology from which you want to clear the prefix or suffix.

Step 3. Scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 or scan **9, 9** for all symbologies.

Your change is automatically saved.

Add a Carriage Return Suffix to All Symbologies

Scan the following barcode if you wish to add a carriage return suffix to all symbologies at once. This action first clears all current suffixes, then programs a carriage return suffix for all symbologies.

VSUFCR.

Add CR Suffix All Symbologies

Activate Defaults and Add CR Suffix

To reset to custom/factory default settings and add a carriage return after the barcode, scan the **Activate Defaults and Add CR Suffix** barcode.

DEFALT;VSUFCR.

Activate Defaults and Add CR Suffix

Prefix Selections

PREBK2.

Add Prefix

PRECL2.

Clear One Prefix

PRECA2.

Clear All Prefixes

Suffix Selections

SUFBK2.
Add Suffix

SUFCL2.
Clear One Suffix

SUFCA2.
Clear All Suffixes

Function Code Transmit

By default, all ASCII control characters are transmitted with barcode data. These non-printable characters are translated into predefined key strokes, or CTRL+X functions (see ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306). If these key strokes interfere with your host's software application, scan **Disable** to keep these ASCII control characters from being transmitted. *Default = Enable.*

RMVFNC0.
*** Enable**

RMVFNC1.
Disable

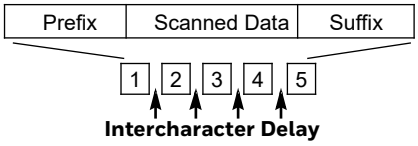
Note: *You can also use a custom data format (see Data Format/Queue Busting beginning on page 133) to translate these characters into a more meaningful output.*

Intercharacter, Interfunction, and Intermessage Delays

Some terminals drop information (characters) if data comes through too quickly. Intercharacter, interfunction, and intermessage delays slow the transmission of data, increasing data integrity.

Intercharacter Delay

An intercharacter delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each character of scanned data. Scan the **Intercharacter Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.



Intercharacter Delay

To remove this delay, scan the **Intercharacter Delay** barcode, then set the number of delays to 0. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

Note: *Intercharacter delays are not supported in USB serial emulation.*

User Specified Intercharacter Delay

An intercharacter delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed after the transmission of a particular character of scanned data. Scan the **Delay Length** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save**.

Next, scan the **Character to Trigger Delay** barcode, then the 2-digit hex value for a printable character to trigger the delay (see Lower ASCII Reference Table, page 307.)

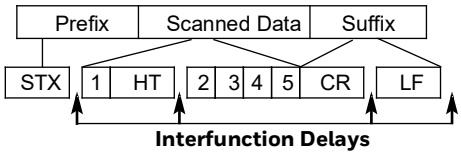
Delay Length

Character to Trigger Delay

To remove this delay, scan the **Delay Length** barcode, and set the number of delays to **0**. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

Interfunction Delay

An interfunction delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each control character in the message string. Scan the **Interfunction Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

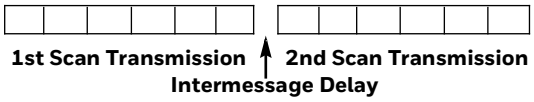


Interfunction Delay

To remove this delay, scan the **Interfunction Delay** barcode, then set the number of delays to 0. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

Intermessage Delay

An intermessage delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between each scan transmission. Scan the **Intermessage Delay** barcode below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.



Intermessage Delay

To remove this delay, scan the **Intermessage Delay** barcode, then set the number of delays to **0**. Scan the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

CHAPTER

7 DATA FORMAT/QUEUE BUSTING

Data Format Editor Introduction

You may use the Data Format Editor to change the scanner's output. For example, you can use the Data Format Editor to insert characters at certain points in barcode data as it is scanned. The selections in the following pages are used only if you wish to alter the output. *Default Data Format setting = None.*

Normally, when you scan a barcode, it is output automatically. However, when you create a format, you must use a "send" command (see Send Commands on page 136) within the format program to output data.

Multiple formats may be programmed into the scanner. They are stacked in the order in which they are entered. However, the following list presents the order in which formats are applied:

1. Specific Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Actual Length
2. Specific Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Universal Length
3. Specific Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Actual Length
4. Specific Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Universal Length
5. Universal Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Actual Length
6. Universal Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Universal Length
7. Universal Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Actual Length
8. Universal Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Universal Length

The maximum size of a data format configuration is 2000 bytes, which includes header information.

If a barcode is read that fails the first data format, the next data format, if there is one, will be used on the barcode data. If there is no other data format, the raw data is output.

If you have changed data format settings, and wish to clear all formats and return to the factory defaults, scan the **Default Data Format** code below.

DFMDF3.

*** Default Data Format**

Show Data Format

Scan the barcode below to show current data format settings.

DFMBK3?.

Data Format Settings

Add a Data Format

Step 1. Scan the **Enter Data Format** symbol (page 135).

Step 2. Select **Primary/Alternate Format**
Determine if this will be your primary data format, or one of 3 alternate formats. This allows you to save a total of 4 different data formats. To program your primary format, scan **0** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. If you are programming an alternate format, scan **1, 2**, or **3**, depending on which alternate format you are programming. (See Primary/Alternate Data Formats on page 151 for further information.)

Step 3. **Terminal Type**
Refer to Terminal ID Table (page 136) and locate the Terminal ID number for your PC. Scan three numeric barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, to program the scanner for your terminal ID (you must enter 3 digits). For example, scan **0 0 3** for an AT wedge.

Note: ***099*** *indicates all terminal types.*

Step 4. **Code I.D.**
In the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 303, find the symbology to which you want to apply the data format. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

If you wish to create a data format for all symbologies, with the exception of some specific symbologies, refer to B8 (page 149).

If you are creating a data format for Batch Mode Quantity, use **35** for the Code I.D.

Note: ***99*** *indicates all symbologies.*

Step 5. **Length**
Specify what length (up to 9999 characters) of data will be acceptable for this symbology. Scan the four digit data length from the Programming

Chart, beginning on page 317. For example, 50 characters is entered as **0050**.

Note: ***9999*** *indicates all lengths.*

Step 6. **Editor Commands**
Refer to Data Format Editor Commands (page 136). Scan the symbols that represent the command you want to enter.

Step 7. Scan **Save** to save your data format, or **Discard** to exit without saving your changes.

DFMBK3.
Enter Data Format

MNUSAV.
Save

MNUABT.
Discard

Other Programming Selections

- **Clear One Data Format**
  This deletes one data format for one symbology. If you are clearing the primary format, scan **0** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. If you are clearing an alternate format, scan **1, 2**, or **3**, depending on the format you are clearing. Scan the Terminal Type and Code I.D. (see Symbology Charts on page 303), and the barcode data length for the specific data format that you want to delete. All other formats remain unaffected.
- **Clear all Data Formats**
  This clears all data formats.
- **Save**
  Exit and save your data format changes.
- **Discard**
  Exit without saving any data format changes.

DFMCL3.
Clear One Data Format

DFMCA3.
Clear All Data Formats

MNUSAV.
Save

MNUABT.
Discard

Terminal ID Table

Terminal	Model(s)	Terminal ID
USB	PC keyboard (HID)	124
	Mac Keyboard	125
	PC Keyboard (Japanese)	134
	Serial (COM driver required)	130
	HID POS	131
	USB SurePOS Handheld	128
	USB SurePOS Tabletop	129
Serial	RS232 TTL	000
	RS232 True	000
	RS485 (IBM-HHBCR 1+2, 46xx)	Reserved
Keyboard	PS2 compatibles	003
	AT compatibles	002

Data Format Editor Commands

When working with the Data Format Editor, a virtual cursor is moved along your input data string. The following commands are used to both move this cursor to different positions, and to select, replace, and insert data into the final output.

Send Commands

Send all characters

F1 Include in the output message all of the characters from the input message, starting from current cursor position, followed by an insert character. *Syntax = F1xx* where xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Send a number of characters

F2 Include in the output message a number of characters followed by an insert character. Start from the current cursor position and continue for “nn” characters or through the last character in the input message, followed by character “xx.” *Syntax = F2nnxx* where nn stands for the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters, and xx stands for the insert character’s hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F2 Example: Send a number of characters

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Send the first 10 characters from the barcode above, followed by a carriage return. Command string: F2100D

F2 is the “Send a number of characters” command

10 is the number of characters to send

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as: **1234567890**

F2 and F1 Example: Split characters into 2 lines

Send the first 10 characters from the barcode above, followed by a carriage return, followed by the rest of the characters.

Command string: **F2100DF10D**

F2 is the “Send a number of characters” command

10 is the number of characters to send for the first line

0D is the hex value for a CR

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234567890
ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Send all characters up to a particular character

F3 Include in the output message all characters from the input message, starting with the character at the current cursor position and continuing to, but not including, the search character “ss,” followed by an insert character. The cursor is moved forward to the “ss” character. *Syntax = F3ssxx* where ss stands for the search character’s hex value for its ASCII code, and xx stands for the insert character’s hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F3 Example: Send all characters up to a particular character

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Using the barcode above, send all characters up to but not including “D,” followed by a carriage return.

Command string: **F3440D**

F3 is the “Send all characters up to a particular character” command

44 is the hex value for a 'D”

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234567890ABC
<CR>

Send all characters up to a string

B9 Include in the output message all characters from the input message, starting with the character at the current cursor position and continuing to, but not including, the search string “s...s.” The cursor is moved forward to the beginning of the “s...s” string. *Syntax = B9nnnns...s* where nnnn stands for the length of the string, and s...s stands for the string to be matched. The string is made up of hex values for the characters in the string. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

B9 Example: Send all characters up to a defined string

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Using the barcode above, send all characters up to but not including “AB.”

Command string: **B900024142**

B9 is the “Send all characters up to a string” command

0002 is the length of the string (2 characters)

41 is the hex value for A

42 is the hex value for B

The data is output as: **1234567890**

Send all but the last characters

E9 Include in the output message all but the last “nn” characters, starting from the current cursor position. The cursor is moved forward to one position past the last input message character included. *Syntax = E9nn* where nn stands for the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters that will not be sent at the end of the message.

Insert a character multiple times

F4 Send “xx” character “nn” times in the output message, leaving the cursor in the current position. *Syntax = F4xxnn* where xx stands for the insert character’s hex value for its ASCII code, and nn is the numeric value (00-99) for the number of times it should be sent. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

E9 and F4 Example: Send all but the last characters, followed by 2 tabs

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Send all characters except for the last 8 from the barcode above, followed by 2 tabs.

Command string: **E908F40902**

E9 is the “Send all but the last characters” command

08 is the number of characters at the end to ignore

F4 is the “Insert a character multiple times” command

09 is the hex value for a horizontal tab

02 is the number of times the tab character is sent

The data is output as: **1234567890AB <tab><tab>**

Insert a string

BA Send “ss” string of “nn” length in the output message, leaving the cursor in the current position. *Syntax = BAnnnns...s* where nnnn stands for the length of the string, and s...s stands for the string. The string is made up of hex values for the characters in the string. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

B9 and BA Example: Look for the string “AB” and insert 2 asterisks (**)

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Using the barcode above, send all characters up to but not including “AB.” Insert 2 asterisks at that point, and send the rest of the data with a carriage return after.

Command string: **B900024142BA00022A2AF10D**

B9 is the “Send all characters up to a string” command

0002 is the length of the string (2 characters)

41 is the hex value for A

42 is the hex value for B

BA is the “Insert a string” command

0002 is the length of the string to be added (2 characters)

2A is the hex value for an asterisk (*)

2A is the hex value for an asterisk (*)

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ**
<CR>

Insert symbology name

B3 Insert the name of the barcode’s symbology in the output message, without moving the cursor. Only symbologies with a Honeywell ID are included (see Symbology Charts on page 303). Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Insert barcode length

B4 Insert the barcode’s length in the output message, without moving the cursor. The length is expressed as a numeric string and does not include leading zeros.

B3 and B4 Example: Insert the symbology name and length

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Send the symbology name and length before the barcode data from the barcode above. Break up these insertions with spaces. End with a carriage return.

Command string: **B3F42001B4F42001F10D**

B3 is the “Insert symbology name” command

F4 is the “Insert a character multiple times” command

20 is the hex value for a space

01 is the number of times the space character is sent

B4 is the “Insert barcode length” command

F4 is the “Insert a character multiple times” command

20 is the hex value for a space

01 is the number of times the space character is sent

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
Code128 20 1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Insert key strokes

B5 Insert a key stroke or combination of key strokes. Key strokes are dependent on your keyboard (see Keyboard Key References on page 313). Any key can be inserted, including arrows and functions. *Syntax = 5CB5xxssnn* where xx is the number of keys pressed (without key modifiers), ss is the key modifier from the table below, and nn is the key number from the Keyboard Key References, page 313.

Key Modifiers	Hex
No Key Modifier	00
Shift Left	01
Shift Right	02
Alt Left	04
Alt Right	08
Control Left	10
Control Right	20

For example, B501021F inserts an “A” on a 104 key, U.S. style keyboard. B5 = the command, 01 = number of key press events (without the key modifier), 02 is the key modifier for Shift Right, and 1F is the “a” key. If a lower case “a” were to be inserted, B501001F would be entered.

If there are three keystrokes, the syntax would change from B5xxssnn for one keystroke to B5xxssnnssnnssnn. An example that would insert "abc" is as follows: B503001F00320030F833.

Note: *Key modifiers can be added together when needed. The sum is converted to hexadecimals.*

Example: Control Left+Shift Left = 17, converted to hexadecimal = 11.

Move Commands

Move the cursor forward a number of characters

F5 Move the cursor ahead “nn” characters from current cursor position.
Syntax = F5nn where nn is the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters the cursor should be moved ahead.

F5 Example: Move the cursor forward and send the data

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Move the cursor forward 3 characters, then send the rest of the barcode data from the barcode above. End with a carriage return.

Command string: **F503F10D**

F5 is the “Move the cursor forward a number of characters” command

03 is the number of characters to move the cursor

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
4567890ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Move the cursor backward a number of characters

F6 Move the cursor back “nn” characters from current cursor position.
Syntax = F6nn where nn is the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters the cursor should be moved back.

Move the cursor to the beginning

F7 Move the cursor to the first character in the input message. *Syntax = F7.*

FE and F7 Example: Manipulate barcodes that begin with a 1

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for barcodes that begin with a 1. If a barcode matches, move the cursor back to the beginning of the data and send 6 characters followed by a carriage return. Using the barcode above:

Command string: **FE31F7F2060D**

FE is the “Compare characters” command

31 is the hex value for 1

F7 is the “Move the cursor to the beginning” command

F2 is the “Send a number of characters” command

06 is the number of characters to send

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
123456
<CR>

Move the cursor to the end

EA Move the cursor to the last character in the input message. *Syntax = EA.*

Search Commands

Search forward for a character

F8 Search the input message forward for “xx” character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the “xx” character. *Syntax = F8xx* where xx stands for the search character’s hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F8 Example: Send barcode data that starts after a particular character

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for the letter “D” in barcodes and send all the data that follows, including the “D.” Using the barcode above:

Command string: **F844F10D**

F8 is the “Search forward for a character” command

44 is the hex value for “D”

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
DEFGHIJ
<CR>

Search backward for a character

F9 Search the input message backward for “xx” character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the “xx” character. *Syntax = F9xx* where xx stands for the search character’s hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Search forward for a string

B0 Search forward for “s” string from the current cursor position, leaving cursor pointing to “s” string. Syntax = B0nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B0000454657374 will search forward for the first occurrence of the 4 character string “Test.”
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

B0 Example: Send barcode data that starts after a string of characters

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for the letters “FGH” in barcodes and send all the data that follows, including “FGH.” Using the barcode above:

Command string: **B00003464748F10D**

B0 is the “Search forward for a string” command

0003 is the string length (3 characters)

46 is the hex value for “F”

47 is the hex value for “G”

48 is the hex value for “H”

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
FGHIJ
<CR>

Search backward for a string

B1 Search backward for “s” string from the current cursor position, leaving cursor pointing to “s” string. Syntax = B1nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B1000454657374 will search backward for the first occurrence of the 4 character string “Test.”
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Search forward for a non-matching character

E6 Search the input message forward for the first non-“xx” character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the non-“xx” character. *Syntax = E6xx* where xx stands for the search character’s hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

E6 Example: Remove zeros at the beginning of barcode data

This example shows a barcode that has been zero filled. You may want to ignore the zeros and send all the data that follows. E6 searches forward for the first character that is not zero, then sends all the data after, followed by a carriage return. Using the barcode above:

Command string: **E630F10D**

E6 is the “Search forward for a non-matching character” command

30 is the hex value for 0

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
37692
<CR>

Search backward for a non-matching character

E7 Search the input message backward for the first non-“xx” character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the non-“xx” character. *Syntax = E7xx* where xx stands for the search character’s hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Miscellaneous Commands

Suppress characters

FB Suppress all occurrences of up to 15 different characters, starting at the current cursor position, as the cursor is advanced by other commands. When the FC command is encountered, the suppress function is terminated. The cursor is not moved by the FB command.
Syntax = FBnnxxyy . .zz where nn is a count of the number of suppressed characters in the list, and xxyy .. zz is the list of characters to be suppressed.

FB Example: Remove spaces in barcode data

345 678 90

This example shows a barcode that has spaces in the data. You may want to remove the spaces before sending the data. Using the barcode above:

Command string: **FB0120F10D**

FB is the “Suppress characters” command

01 is the number of character types to be suppressed

20 is the hex value for a space

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
34567890
<CR>

Stop suppressing characters

FC Disables suppress filter and clear all suppressed characters. *Syntax = FC.*

Replace characters

E4 Replaces up to 15 characters in the output message, without moving the cursor. Replacement continues until the E5 command is encountered. *Syntax =* $E4nnxx_1xx_2yy_1yy_2...zz_1zz_2$ where nn is the total count of the number of characters in the list (characters to be replaced plus replacement characters); xx_1 defines characters to be replaced and xx_2 defines replacement characters, continuing through zz_1 and zz_2.

E4 Example: Replace zeros with CRs in barcode data

1234056780ABC

If the barcode has characters that the host application does not want included, you can use the E4 command to replace those characters with something else. In this example, you will replace the zeros in the barcode above with carriage returns.

Command string: **E402300DF10D**

E4 is the “Replace characters” command

02 is the total count of characters to be replaced, plus the replacement characters (0 is replaced by CR, so total characters = 2)

30 is the hex value for 0

0D is the hex value for a CR (the character that will replace the 0)

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234
5678
ABC
<CR>

Stop replacing characters

E5 Terminates character replacement. *Syntax = E5.*

Compare characters

FE Compare the character in the current cursor position to the character “xx.” If characters are equal, move the cursor forward one position. *Syntax = FExx* where xx stands for the comparison character’s hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Compare string

B2 Compare the string in the input message to the string “s.” If the strings are equal, move the cursor forward past the end of the string. Syntax = B2nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B2000454657374 will compare the string at the current cursor position with the 4 character string “Test.”
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 306 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Check for a number

EC Check to make sure there is an ASCII number at the current cursor position. The format is aborted if the character is not numeric.

EC Example: Only output the data if the barcode begins with a number

If you want only data from barcodes that begin with a number, you can use EC to check for the number.

Command string: **ECF10D**

EC is the “Check for a number” command

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

If this barcode is read, AB1234 the next data format, if there is one, will be used on the data. If there is no other format, the format fails and the raw data is output as **AB1234**.

If this barcode is read: 1234AB the data is output as:

1234AB
<CR>

Check for non-numeric character

ED Check to make sure there is a non-numeric ASCII character at the current cursor position. The format is aborted if the character is numeric.

ED Example: Only output the data if the barcode begins with a letter

If you want only data from barcodes that begin with a letter, you can use ED to check for the letter.

Command string: **EDF10D**

ED is the “Check for a non-numeric character” command

F1 is the “Send all characters” command

0D is the hex value for a CR

If this barcode is read, 1234AB the next data format, if there is one, will be used on this data. If there is no other format, the format fails and the raw data is output as **1234AB**.

If this barcode is read: AB1234 the data is output as:

AB1234
<CR>

Insert a delay

EF Inserts a delay of up to 49,995 milliseconds (in multiples of 5), starting from the current cursor position. Syntax = EFnnnn where nnnn stands for the delay in 5ms increments, up to 9999. This command can only be used with keyboard emulation.

Discard Data

B8 Discards types of data. For example, you may want to discard Code 128 barcodes that begin with the letter A. In step 4 (page 134), select 6A (for Code 128), and in step 5, select 9999 (for all lengths). Enter FE41B8 to compare and discard Code 128 barcodes that begin with the letter A. *Syntax = B8.*

Note: *The B8 command must be entered after all other commands.*
The Data Format must be ***Required*** *(see page 149) in order for the B8 command to work.*
If Data Format is On, but Not Required (page 150), barcode data that meets the B8 format is scanned and output as usual.
Because the data format needs to be ***On*** *and* ***Required*** *(page 150) for the B8 command, you must input data formats for all barcodes you wish to discard as well as all barcodes you wish to output.*
Other data format settings impact the B8 command. If Data Format Non-Match Error Tone is On (page 150), the scanner emits an error tone. If Data format Non-Match Error Tone is Off, the code is disabled for reading and no tone is sounded.

Data Formatter

When Data Formatter is turned Off, the barcode data is output to the host as read, including prefixes and suffixes.

Data Formatter Off

You may wish to require the data to conform to a data format you have created and saved. The following settings can be applied to your data format:

- **Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format, and prefixes and suffixes are transmitted.
- **Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format. If a data format is found for a particular symbol, those prefixes and suffixes are not transmitted. If a data format is *not* found for that symbol, the prefixes and suffixes *are* transmitted.
- **Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format, and prefixes and suffixes are transmitted. Any data that does not match your data format

requirements generates an error tone and the data in that barcode is not transmitted. If you wish to process this type of barcode without generating an error tone, see Data Format Non-Match Error Tone.

- **Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format. If a data format is found for a particular symbol, those prefixes and suffixes are not transmitted. Any data that does not match your data format requirements generates an error tone. If you wish to process this type of barcode without generating an error tone, see Data Format Non-Match Error Tone.

Choose one of the following options. *Default = Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix.*

DFM_EN1.
*** Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix**

DFM_EN3.
Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix

DFM_EN2.
Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix

DFM_EN4.
Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix

Data Format Non-Match Error Tone

When a barcode is encountered that doesn't match your required data format, the scanner normally generates an error tone. However, you may want to continue scanning barcodes without hearing the error tone. If you scan the **Data Format Non-Match Error Tone Off** barcode, data that doesn't conform to your data format is not transmitted, and no error tone will sound. If you wish to hear the error tone when a non-matching barcode is found, scan the **Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On** barcode. *Default = Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On.*

DFMDEC0.
*** Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On**

DFMDEC1.

Data Format Non-Match Error Tone Off

Primary/Alternate Data Formats

You can save up to four data formats, and switch between these formats. Your primary data format is saved under **0**. Your other three formats are saved under **1, 2**, and **3**. To set your device to use one of these formats, scan one of the barcodes below.

ALTFNM0.

Primary Data Format

ALTFNM1.

Data Format 1

ALTFNM2.

Data Format 2

ALTFNM3.

Data Format 3

Single Scan Data Format Change

You can also switch between data formats for a single scan. The next barcode is scanned using an alternate data format, then reverts to the format you have selected above (either Primary, 1, 2, or 3).

For example, you may have set your device to the data format you saved as Data Format 3. You can switch to Data Format 1 for a single trigger pull by scanning the **Single Scan-Data Format 1** barcode below. The next barcode that is scanned uses Data Format 1, then reverts back to Data Format 3.

VSAF_0.

Single Scan-Primary Data Format

VSAF_1.
Single Scan-Data Format 1

VSAF_2.
Single Scan-Data Format 2

VSAF_3.
Single Scan-Data Format 3

Queue Busting Extraction

The following section allows you to create a Queue Busting barcode. Queue Busting takes multiple 1D barcodes and collates them with a separator to create a 2D barcode. This section also allows you to extract the 1D barcodes from the 2D barcode to the host system. *Default = Disabled*.

Queue Busting Symbology

Select the 2D barcode symbology the collated barcode will be. Scan the **Queue Busting Symbology** barcode that you want to create for the collated barcode.

EXTBAR0.
*** Disabled**

EXTBAR1.
PDF417

EXTBAR2.
Aztec

EXTBAR3.
Data Matrix

EXTBAR4.
QR Code

Extraction Code ID

Select 1D barcode symbology the barcodes to be collated. Scan the **Extract Code ID** barcode and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.**

EXTCID.

Extract Code ID

Extraction Separator

This sets the separator to be used between each barcode. Scan the **Extract Separator** barcode below, and then scan a digit (1-9) barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317, then **Save.**

EXTSEP.

Extract Separator

Extraction Delay

An extract delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each barcode in the message string. Scan the **Extraction Delay** barcode below, the scan the number of 5ms delays, and the Save barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317.

EXTDLY.

Extraction Delay

CHAPTER

8 SYMBOLOGIES

This programming section contains the following menu selections. Refer to Chapter 11 for settings and defaults.

- All Symbologies
- Aztec Code
- China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)
- Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code
- Codabar
- Codablock A
- Codablock F
- Code 11
- Code 128
- Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)
- Code 39
- Code 93
- Coupon GS1 DataBar Output
- Data Matrix
- Digimarc Barcode™
- DotCode
- EAN/JAN-13
- EAN/JAN-8
- GS1 Composite Codes
- GS1 DataBar Expanded
- GS1 DataBar Limited
- GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional
- GS1 Emulation
- GS1-128
- Interleaved 2 of 5
- Korea Post
- Label Code
- Matrix 2 of 5
- MacroPDF417
- MaxiCode
- MicroPDF417
- MSI
- NEC 2 of 5
- Postal Codes - 2D
- Postal Codes - Linear
- PDF417
- QR Code
- Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop)
- Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)
- TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)
- Telepen
- Trioptic Code
- UPC-A
- UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code
- UPC-E0
- UPC-E1

All Symbologies

For best scanner performance, you should only enable the symbologies that you need. Scan **All Symbologies Off** to disable all symbologies, then enable the symbologies you need by scanning the **On** barcode for each symbology.

ALLENA0.
All Symbologies Off

Message Length Description

You are able to set the valid reading length of some of the barcode symbologies. You may wish to set the same value for minimum and maximum length to force the scanner to read fixed length barcode data. This helps reduce the chances of a misread.

Example: Decode only those barcodes with a count of 9-20 characters.
Min. length = 09
Max. length = 20

Example: Decode only those barcodes with a count of 15 characters.
Min. length = 15
Max. length = 15

For a value other than the minimum and maximum message length defaults, scan the barcodes included in the explanation of the symbology, then scan the digit value of the message length and **Save** barcodes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The minimum and maximum lengths and the defaults are included with the respective symbologies.

Codabar

<Default All Codabar Settings>

CBRDFT.

Codabar On/Off

CBRENA1.
*** On**

CBRENA0.
Off

Codabar Start/Stop Characters

Start/Stop characters identify the leading and trailing ends of the barcode. You may either transmit, or not transmit Start/Stop characters. *Default = Don't Transmit*.

CBRSSX1.
Transmit

CBRSSX0.
*** Don't Transmit**

Codabar Check Character

Codabar check characters are created using different "modulos." You can program the scanner to read only Codabar barcodes with Modulo 16 check characters. *Default = No Check Character.*

No Check Character indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check character.

When Check Character is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner will only read Codabar barcodes printed with a check character, and will transmit this character at the end of the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit will only read Codabar barcodes printed *with* a check character, but will not transmit the check character with the scanned data.

CBRCK20.
*** No Check Character**

CBRCK21.
Validate Modulo 16, but Don't Transmit

CBRCK22.
Validate Modulo 16 and Transmit

Codabar Concatenation

Codabar supports symbol concatenation. When you enable concatenation, the scanner looks for a Codabar symbol having a “D” start character, adjacent to a symbol having a “D” stop character. In this case the two messages are concatenated into one with the “D” characters omitted.

A 1 2 3 4 D D 5 6 7 8 A

Select **Require** to prevent the scanner from decoding a single “D” Codabar symbol without its companion. This selection has no effect on Codabar symbols without Stop/Start D characters.

CBRCCT1.
On

CBRCCT0.
*** Off**

CBRCCT2.
Require

Codabar Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-60. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 60.*

CBRMIN.
Minimum Message Length

CBRMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 39

< Default All Code 39 Settings >

C39DFT.

Code 39 On/Off

C39ENA1.
*** On**

C39ENA0.
Off

If you are reading Code 39 barcodes, Codablock A should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock A (see Codablock A on page 198), you should disable Code 39.

Code 39 Start / Stop Characters

Start/Stop characters identify the leading and trailing ends of the barcode. You may either transmit, or not transmit Start/Stop characters. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

C39SSX1.
Transmit

C39SSX0.
*** Don't Transmit**

Code 39 Check Character

No Check Character indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check character.

When Check Character is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads Code 39 barcodes printed with a check character, but will not transmit the check character with the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads Code 39 barcodes printed with a check character, and will transmit this character at the end of the scanned data. *Default = No Check Character.*

C39CK20.
*** No Check Character**

C39CK21.
Validate, but Don't Transmit

C39CK22.
Validate and Transmit

Code 39 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-48. *Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 48*.

C39MIN.
Minimum Message Length

C39MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 39 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 39 barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters a Code 39 barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers Code 39 barcodes until it reads a Code 39 barcode that does not have the append trigger. The data is then transmitted in the order in which the barcodes were read (FIFO). *Default = Off.*

C39APP1.
On

C39APP0.
*** Off**

Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)

Code 32 Pharmaceutical is a form of the Code 39 symbology used by Italian pharmacies. This symbology is also known as PARAF.

Note: *Trioptic Code (page 198) must be turned off while scanning Code 32 Pharmaceutical codes.*

C39B321.
On

C39B320.
*** Off**

Full ASCII

If Full ASCII Code 39 decoding is enabled, certain character pairs within the barcode symbol will be interpreted as a single character. For example: $V will be decoded as the ASCII character SYN, and /C will be decoded as the ASCII character #. *Default = Off*.

Full ASCII Table

NUL	%U	DLE	$P	SP	SPACE	0	0	@	%V	P	P	‘	%W	p	+P
SOH	$A	DC1	$Q	!	/A	1	1	A	A	Q	Q	a	+A	q	+Q
STX	$B	DC2	$R	“	/B	2	2	B	B	R	R	b	+B	r	+R
ETX	$C	DC3	$S	#	/C	3	3	C	C	S	S	c	+C	s	+S
EOT	$D	DC4	$T	$	/D	4	4	D	D	T	T	d	+D	t	+T
ENQ	$E	NAK	$U	%	/E	5	5	E	E	U	U	e	+E	u	+U
ACK	$F	SYN	$V	&	/F	6	6	F	F	V	V	f	+F	v	+V
BEL	$G	ETB	$W	‘	/G	7	7	G	G	W	W	g	+G	w	+W
BS	$H	CAN	$X	(	/H	8	8	H	H	X	X	h	+H	x	+X
HT	$I	EM	$Y	)	/I	9	9	I	I	Y	Y	i	+I	y	+Y
LF	$J	SUB	$Z	*	/J	:	/Z	J	J	Z	Z	j	+J	z	+Z
VT	$K	ESC	%A	+	/K	;	%F	K	K	[	%K	k	+K	{	%P
FF	$L	FS	%B	,	/L	<	%G	L	L	\	%L	l	+L	|	%Q
CR	$M	GS	%C	-	-	=	%H	M	M	]	%M	m	+M	}	%R
SO	$N	RS	%D	.	.	>	%I	N	N	^	%N	n	+N	~	%S
SI	$O	US	%E	/	/O	?	%J	O	O	_	%O	o	+O	DEL	%T

Character pairs /M and /N decode as a minus sign and period respectively. Character pairs /P through /Y decode as 0 through 9.

C39ASC1.
Full ASCII On

C39ASC0.
*** Full ASCII Off**

Code 39 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The data characters should then appear properly.

C39DCP.
Code 39 Code Page

Suppress Code 39

It is recommended not to mix Code 39 barcodes with Codablock A barcodes, however if you need to scan Code 39 and Codablock A barcodes at the same time, scan the **Do Not Suppress Code 39** barcode. *Default = Suppress Code 39*.

C39SCC1.
*** Suppress Code 39**

C39SCC0.
Do Not Suppress Code 39

Interleaved 2 of 5

< Default All Interleaved 2 of 5 Settings >

I25DFT.

Interleaved 2 of 5 On/Off

I25ENA1.
*** On**

I25ENA0.
Off

Check Digit

No Check Digit indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check digit.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, but will not transmit the check digit with the scanned data.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads Interleaved 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, and will transmit this digit at the end of the scanned data. *Default = No Check Digit.*

I25CK20.
*** No Check Digit**

I25CK21.
Validate, but Don't Transmit

I25CK22.
Validate and Transmit

Interleaved 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. *Minimum Default = 6, Maximum Default = 80.*

I25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

I25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

FEBRABAN Decode

Scan the barcodes below to turn FEBRABAN Boleto decoding on or off. *Default = Off.*

I25PAY1.
FEBRABAN Decode On

I25PAY0.
***FEBRABAN Decode Off**

NEC 2 of 5

< Default All NEC 2 of 5 Settings >

N25DFT.

NEC 2 of 5 On/Off

N25ENA1.
*** On**

N25ENA0.
Off

Check Digit

No Check Digit indicates that the scanner reads and transmits barcode data with or without a check digit.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads NEC 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, but will not transmit the check digit with the scanned data.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads NEC 2 of 5 barcodes printed with a check digit, and will transmit this digit at the end of the scanned data. *Default* = **No Check Digit**.

N25CK20.
*** No Check Digit**

N25CK21.
Validate, but Don't Transmit

N25CK22.
Validate and Transmit

NEC 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80*.

N25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

N25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 93

< Default All Code 93 Settings >

C93DFT.

Code 93 On/Off

C93ENA1.
*** On**

C93ENA0.
Off

Code 93 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-80. *Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 80.*

C93MIN.
Minimum Message Length

C93MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 93 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 93 barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When this function is enabled, the scanner stores those Code 93 barcodes that start with a space (excluding the start and stop symbols), and does not immediately transmit the data. The scanner stores the data in the order in which the barcodes are read, deleting the first space from each. The scanner transmits the appended data when it reads a Code 93 barcode that starts with a character other than a space. *Default = Off.*

C93APP1.
On

C93APP0.
*** Off**

Code 93 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The data characters should then appear properly.

C93DCP.
Code 93 Code Page

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)

<Default All Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Settings>

R25DFT.

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial On/Off

R25ENA1.
On

R25ENA0.
*** Off**

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-48. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48*.

R25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

R25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop)

<Default All Straight 2 of 5 IATA Settings>

A25DFT.

Straight 2 of 5 IATA On/Off

A25ENA1.
On

A25ENA0.
*** Off**

Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy

If you are encountering errors when reading Straight 2 of 5 IATA barcodes, you may want to adjust the redundancy count. Redundancy adjusts the number of times a barcode is decoded before transmission, which may reduce the number of errors. Note that the higher the redundancy count, the longer it will take to decode the barcode. To adjust the redundancy, scan the Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy

barcode below, then scan a redundancy count between 0 and 10 on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. Then scan the **Save** barcode. *Default = 0.*

A25VOT.
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy

Straight 2 of 5 IATA Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-48. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.*

A25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

A25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Matrix 2 of 5

<Default All Matrix 2 of 5 Settings>

X25DFT.

Matrix 2 of 5 On/Off

X25ENA1.
On

X25ENA0.
*** Off**

Matrix 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.*

X25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

X25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 11

<Default All Code 11 Settings>

C11DFT.

Code 11 On/Off

C11ENA1.
On

C11ENA0.
*** Off**

Check Digits Required

This option sets whether 1 or 2 check digits are required with Code 11 barcodes. *Default = Two Check Digits.*

C11CK20.
One Check Digit

C11CK21.
*** Two Check Digits**

Code 11 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.*

C11MIN.
Minimum Message Length

C11MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 128

<Default All Code 128 Settings>

128DFT.

Code 128 On/Off

128ENA1.
*** On**

128ENA0.
Off

If you are reading Code 128 barcodes, Codablock F should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock F (see Codablock F on page 199), you should disable Code 128.

ISBT 128 Concatenation

In 1994 the International Society of Blood Transfusion (ISBT) ratified a standard for communicating critical blood information in a uniform manner. The use of ISBT formats requires a paid license. The ISBT 128 Application Specification describes 1) the critical data elements for labeling blood products, 2) the current recommendation to use Code 128 due to its high degree of security and its space-

efficient design, 3) a variation of Code 128 that supports concatenation of neighboring symbols, and 4) the standard layout for barcodes on a blood product label. Use the barcodes below to turn concatenation on or off. *Default =Off.*

ISBENA1.
On

ISBENA0.
*** Off**

Code 128 Redundancy

If you are encountering errors when reading Code 128 barcodes, you may want to adjust the redundancy count. Redundancy adjusts the number of times a barcode is decoded before transmission, which may reduce the number of errors. Note that the higher the redundancy count, the longer it will take to decode the barcode. To adjust the redundancy, scan the Code 128 Redundancy barcode below, then scan a redundancy count between 0 and 10 on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. Then scan the **Save** barcode. *Default = 0.*

128VOT.
Code 128 Redundancy

Code 128 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-80. *Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 80.*

128MIN.
Minimum Message Length

128MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 128 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 128 barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters a Code 128 barcode with the append trigger character(s), it

buffers Code 128 barcodes until it reads a Code 128 barcode that does not have the append trigger. The data is then transmitted in the order in which the barcodes were read (FIFO). *Default = Off.*

128APP1.
On

128APP0.
*** Off**

Code 128 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The data characters should then appear properly.

128DCP.
Code 128 Code Page

GS1-128

<Default All GS1-128 Settings>

GS1DFT.

GS1-128 On/Off

GS1ENA1.
*** On**

GS1ENA0.
Off

GS1-128 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 80.*

GS1MIN.
Minimum Message Length

GS1MAX.
Maximum Message Length

GS1 Digital Link

Note: *The availably of this feature depends on the firmware version. For additional information, contact Technical Support.*

Per the Sunrise 2027 initiative, Honeywell has created a setting to convert Web URI barcodes (i.e., QR Code, Data Matrix) into GS1 element strings to be easily read by most host systems. To create a GS1 element string, first scan the **GS1 Digital Link** barcode and then the Web URI barcode. *Default = Off.*

Note: *Currently the only Web URI barcodes supported are QR Code and Data Matrix barcodes.*

GS1DLE1.
GS1 Digital Link

GS1DLE0.
***Off**

GS1 Data Parsing Mode

Data Parsing Mode provides three modes that can deduplicate, prioritize, or group results decoded from GS1 data carriers that contain Global Trade Item Numbers (GTIN).

Deduplicate Mode transmits the first GTIN identified in a linear or 2D barcode, irrespective of the presence of multiple GS1 compliant barcodes on-pack, discarding any non-GTIN attributes. Avoids duplicate transmissions of the same GTIN and maintains compatibility with legacy systems expecting only the GTIN.

Prioritize Mode transmits the GTIN results as Deduplicate Mode, except it prioritizes 2D GS1 data carriers over 1D. All the attributes decoded from the 2D barcode are sent. There is a delay when scanning a 1D data carrier containing a GTIN, which is required to allow the scanner to detect a potential 2D data carrier with identical GTIN.

Group Mode transmits all GS1 compliant barcodes (1D or 2D) on a product and generates an 8-digit label identification to associate multiple barcodes with the same trade item. Transmission of scanned results occurs either when the expected maximum number of barcodes with identical GTINs defined by GS1 Multiple Symbol Count has been read or timeout defined by GS1 Preferred Timeout expires. The results are not in any specific order.

Default = Disable.

GS1MOD0.
*** Disable**

GS1MOD1.
Deduplicate Mode

GS1MOD2.
Priority Mode

GS1MOD3.
Group Mode

GS1 Mandatory Requirement

When GS1 Data Parsing Mode is set to Deduplicate Mode, Priority Mode, or Group Mode, **On** will only allow GS1 data carriers with a GTIN to be scanned. **Off** will allow all codes to be passed. *Default = Off.*

GS1REQ1.
On

GS1REQ0.
*** Off**

GS1 Deduplicate Mode Transmission

While in Deduplicate Mode, you can set which information is transmitted. *Default = Transmit GTIN.*

GS1GTN0.
Transmit Everything

GS1GTN1.
*** Transmit GTIN**

GS1GTN2.
Transmit 01AI and GTIN

GS1 Preferred Timeout

You can set the amount of time the scanner waits after decoding a GTIN barcode.

While in Priority Mode the scanner will search for GS1 compliant retail 2D barcodes even after a 1D barcode has been encountered and decoded. If such a 2D barcode is found before the timeout, the scanner sends it immediately and ignores the 1D, otherwise the scanner sends the 1D barcode.

While in Group Mode the scanner will decode the first GTIN in a scan session and wait as well as other barcodes containing the same GTIN for additional data. If the timeout expires before the scanner decodes the number of barcodes defined by GS1 Multiple Symbol Count the scanner sends all matching barcodes collected at this point, each prefixed by an identical 8-digit prefix uniquely identifying the attempt at reading that trade item.

Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 100-3000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500.*

GS1PTO.
Preferred Timeout

GS1 Multiple Symbol Count

The GS1 Multiple Symbol Count setting controls the number of barcodes the scanner reads in one trigger pull while in Group Mode. When the count is set to 1 or more, the scanner will turn off after the count has been successfully decoded. Scan the **GS1 Multiple Symbol Count** barcode and then set the count (from 1-128) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart on page 309, then **Save**. *Default = 2.*

GS1CNT.
GS1 Multiple Symbol Count

Telepen

<Default All Telepen Settings>

TELDFT.

Telepen On/Off

TELENA1.
On

TELENA0.
*** Off**

Telepen Output

Using **AIM Telepen Output**, the scanner reads symbols with start/stop pattern 1 and decodes them as standard full ASCII (start/stop pattern 1). When **Original Telepen Output** is selected, the scanner reads symbols with start/stop pattern 1 and decodes them as compressed numeric with optional full ASCII (start/stop pattern 2). *Default = AIM Telepen Output.*

TELOLD0.
*** AIM Telepen Output**

TELOLD1.
Original Telepen Output

Telepen Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-60. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 60.*

TELMIN.
Minimum Message Length

TELMAX.
Maximum Message Length

UPC-A

<Default All UPC-A Settings>

UPADFT.

UPC-A On/Off

UPBENA1.
*** On**

UPBENA0.
Off

Note: *To convert UPC-A barcodes to EAN-13, see* *Convert UPC-A to EAN-13 on page 185.*

UPC-A Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On*.

UPACKX1.
*** On**

UPACKX0.
Off

UPC-A Number System

The numeric system digit of a U.P.C. symbol is normally transmitted at the beginning of the scanned data, but can be programmed so it is not transmitted (**Off**). *Default = On.*

UPANSX1.
*** On**

UPANSX0.
Off

UPC-A Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned UPC-A data.
Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.

UPAAD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

UPAAD20.
*** 2 Digit Addenda Off**

UPAAD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

UPAAD50.
*** 5 Digit Addenda Off**

UPC-A Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read UPC-A barcodes that have addenda. You must then turn on a 2 or 5 digit addenda listed on page 179.
Default = Not Required.

UPAARQ1.
Required

UPAARQ0.
*** Not Required**

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-A Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-500 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 120.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

UPC-A Addenda Separator

When this feature is **On**, there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned **Off**, there is no space. *Default = On.*

UPAADS1.
*** On**

UPAADS0.
Off

UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code

Use the following codes to enable or disable UPC-A and EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code. When left on the default setting (**Off**), the scanner treats Coupon Codes and Extended Coupon Codes as single barcodes.

If you scan the **Allow Concatenation** code, when the scanner sees the coupon code and the extended coupon code in a single scan, it transmits both as one symbologies. Otherwise, it transmits the first coupon code it reads.

If you scan the **Require Concatenation** code, the scanner must see and read the coupon code and extended coupon code in a single read to transmit the data. No data is output unless both codes are read. *Default = Off.*

CPNENA0.
*** Off**

CPNENA1.
Allow Concatenation

CPNENA2.
Require Concatenation

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-500 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 120.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

Coupon GS1 DataBar Output

If you scan coupons that have both UPC and GS1 Databar codes, you may wish to scan and output only the data from the GS1 Databar code. Scan the **GS1 Output On** code below to scan and output only the GS1 Databar code data. *Default = GS1 Output Off.*

CPNGS10.
*** GS1 Output Off**

CPNGS11.
GS1 Output On

UPC-E0

<Default All UPC-E Settings>

UPEDFT.

UPC-E0 On/Off

Most U.P.C. barcodes lead with the 0 number system. To read these codes, use the **UPC-E0 On** selection. If you need to read codes that lead with the 1 number system, use UPC-E1 (page 184). *Default = On.*

UPEEN01.
*** UPC-E0 On**

UPEEN00.
UPC-E0 Off

UPC-E0 Expand

UPC-E Expand expands the UPC-E code to the 12 digit, UPC-A format. *Default = Off.*

UPEEXP1.
On

UPEEXP0.
*** Off**

UPC-E0 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read UPC-E barcodes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required.*

UPEARQ1.
Required

UPEARQ0.
*** Not Required**

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-E0 Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-500 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 120.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

Addenda Timeout

UPC-E0 Addenda Separator

When this feature is **On**, there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned **Off**, there is no space. *Default = On.*

*** On**

Off

UPC-E0 Check Digit

Check Digit specifies whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On.*

*** On**

Off

UPC-E0 Leading Zero

This feature allows the transmission of a leading zero (0) at the beginning of scanned data. To prevent transmission, scan **Off**. *Default = On.*

UPENSX1.
*** On**

UPENSX0.
Off

UPC-E0 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned UPC-E data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

UPEAD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

UPEAD20.
*** 2 Digit Addenda Off**

UPEAD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

UPEAD50.
*** 5 Digit Addenda Off**

UPC-E1

Most U.P.C. barcodes lead with the 0 number system. For these codes, use UPC-E0 (page 182). If you need to read codes that lead with the 1 number system, use the **UPC-E1 On** selection. *Default = Off.*

UPEEN11.
UPC-E1 On

UPEEN10.
*** UPC-E1 Off**

EAN/JAN-13

<Default All EAN/JAN Settings>

E13DFT.

EAN/JAN-13 On/Off

E13ENA1.
*** On**

E13ENA0.
Off

Convert UPC-A to EAN-13

When **UPC-A Converted to EAN-13** is selected, UPC-A barcodes are converted to 13 digit EAN-13 codes by adding a zero to the front. When **Do not Convert UPC-A** is selected, UPC-A codes are read as UPC-A.

UPAENA0.
UPC-A Converted to EAN-13

UPAENA1.
*** Do not Convert UPC-A**

EAN/JAN-13 Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On.*

E13CKX1.
*** On**

E13CKX0.
Off

EAN/JAN-13 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned EAN/JAN-13 data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

E13AD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

E13AD20.
*** 2 Digit Addenda Off**

E13AD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

E13AD50.
*** 5 Digit Addenda Off**

EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read EAN/JAN-13 barcodes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required.*

E13ARQ1.
Required

E13ARQ0.
*** Not Required**

EAN-13 Beginning with 290 Addenda Required

This setting programs the scanner to require a 5 digit addenda only on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with “290.” The following settings can be programmed:

Require 5 Digit Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with “290” must have a 5 digit addendum. The EAN-13 barcode with the 5 digit addendum is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If a 5 digit addendum is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Note: *If you are using EAN-13 Beginning with 290 Addenda Required (page 187), this setting will take precedence.*

Don’t Require 5 Digit Addenda: If you have selected Require 5 Digit Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don’t Require 5 Digit Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don’t Require 5 Digit Addenda.

*** Don’t Require 5 Digit Addenda**

Require 5 Digit Addenda

EAN-13 Beginning with 378/379 Addenda Required

This setting programs the scanner to require any combination of a 2 digit addenda or a 5 digit addenda on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with a “378” or “379.” The following settings can be programmed:

Require Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with a “378” or “379” must have a 2 digit addenda, a 5 digit addenda, or a combination of these addenda. The EAN-13 barcode with the addenda is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If the required addenda is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Don’t Require Addenda: If you have selected Require Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don’t Require Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don't Require Addenda.

ARQ3780.
*** Don't Require Addenda**

ARQ3781.
Require 2 Digit Addenda

ARQ3782.
Require 5 Digit Addenda

ARQ3783.
Require 2 or 5 Digit Addenda

EAN-13 Beginning with 414/419 Addenda Required

This setting programs the scanner to require any combination of a 2 digit addenda or a 5 digit addenda on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with a "414" or "419." The following settings can be programmed:

Require Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with a "414" or "419" must have a 2 digit addenda, a 5 digit addenda, or a combination of these addenda. The EAN-13 barcode with the addenda is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If the required addenda is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Don't Require Addenda: If you have selected Require Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don't Require Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don't Require Addenda.

ARQ4140.
*** Don't Require Addenda**

ARQ4141.
Require 2 Digit Addenda

ARQ4142.
Require 5 Digit Addenda

ARQ4143.

Require 2 or 5 Digit Addenda

EAN-13 Beginning with 434/439 Addenda Required

This setting programs the scanner to require any combination of a 2 digit addenda or a 5 digit addenda on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with a “434” or “439.” The following settings can be programmed:

Require Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with a “434” or “439” must have a 2 digit addenda, a 5 digit addenda, or a combination of these addenda. The EAN-13 barcode with the addenda is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If the required addenda is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Don’t Require Addenda: If you have selected Require Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don’t Require Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don’t Require Addenda.

ARQ4340.

*** Don’t Require Addenda**

ARQ4341.

Require 2 Digit Addenda

ARQ4342.

Require 5 Digit Addenda

ARQ4343.

Require 2 or 5 Digit Addenda

EAN-13 Beginning with 977 Addenda Required

This setting programs the scanner to require a 2 digit addenda only on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with “977.” The following settings can be programmed:

Require 2 Digit Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with “977” must have a 2 digit addendum. The EAN-13 barcode with the 2 digit addendum is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If a 2 digit addendum is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Don't Require 2 Digit Addenda: If you have selected Require 2 Digit Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don't Require 2 Digit Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don't Require 2 Digit Addenda.

ARQ9770.

*** Don't Require 2 Digit Addenda**

ARQ9771.

Require 2 Digit Addenda

EAN-13 Beginning with 978 Addenda Required

These settings program the scanner to require a 5 digit addenda only on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with "978." The following settings can be programmed:

Require 5 Digit Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with "978" must have a 5 digit addendum. The EAN-13 barcode with the 5 digit addendum is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If a 5 digit addendum is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda: If you have selected Require 5 Digit Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda.

ARQ9780.

*** Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda**

ARQ9781.

Require 5 Digit Addenda

EAN-13 Beginning with 979 Addenda Required

These settings program the scanner to require a 5 digit addenda only on EAN-13 barcodes that begin with "979." The following settings can be programmed:

Require 5 Digit Addenda: All EAN-13 barcodes that begin with "979" must have a 5 digit addendum. The EAN-13 barcode with the 5 digit addendum is then transmitted as a single, concatenated barcode. If a 5 digit addendum is not found within the Addenda Timeout period, the EAN-13 barcode is discarded.

Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda: If you have selected Require 5 Digit Addenda, and you want to disable this feature, scan **Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda**. EAN-13 barcodes are transmitted, depending on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required.

Default = Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda.

ARQ9790.
*** Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda**

ARQ9791.
Require 5 Digit Addenda

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then setting the timeout (from 0-500 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 120.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Separator

When this feature is On, there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned Off, there is no space. *Default = On.*

E13ADS1.
*** On**

E13ADS0.
Off

Note: *If you want to enable or disable EAN13 with Extended Coupon Code, refer to UPC-A/ EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code (page 180).*

ISBN Translate

When **On** is scanned, EAN-13 Bookland symbols are translated into their equivalent ISBN number format. *Default = Off.*

E13ISB1.
On

E13ISB0.
*** Off**

EAN/JAN-8

<Default All EAN/JAN-8 Settings>

EA8DFT.

EAN/JAN-8 On/Off

EA8ENA1.
*** On**

EA8ENA0.
Off

EAN/JAN-8 Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether or not the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data. *Default = On.*

EA8CKX1.
*** On**

EA8CKX0.
Off

EAN/JAN-8 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned EAN/JAN-8 data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

EA8AD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

EA8AD20.
*** 2 Digit Addenda Off**

EA8AD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

EA8AD50.
*** 5 Digit Addenda Off**

EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read EAN/JAN-8 barcodes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required.*

EA8ARQ1.
Required

EA8ARQ0.
*** Not Required**

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the barcode below, then

setting the timeout (from 0-500 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 120.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Separator

When this feature is **On**, there is a space between the data from the barcode and the data from the addenda. When turned **Off**, there is no space. *Default = On.*

EA8ADS1.
*** On**

EA8ADS0.
Off

MSI

<Default All MSI Settings>

MSIDFT.

MSI On/Off

MSIENA1.
On

MSIENA0.
*** Off**

MSI Check Character

Different types of check characters are used with MSI barcodes. You can program the scanner to read MSI barcodes with Type 10 check characters. *Default = Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit.*

When Check Character is set to **Validate Type 10/11 and Transmit**, the scanner will only read MSI barcodes printed with the specified type check character(s), and will transmit the character(s) at the end of the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate Type 10/11, but Don't Transmit,** the unit will only read MSI barcodes printed with the specified type check character(s), but will not transmit the check character(s) with the scanned data.

MSICHK0.
*** Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit**

MSICHK1.
Validate Type 10 and Transmit

MSICHK2.
Validate 2 Type 10 Characters, but Don't Transmit

MSICHK3.
Validate 2 Type 10 Characters and Transmit

MSICHK4.
Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Character, but Don't Transmit

MSICHK5.
Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Character and Transmit

MSICHK6.
Disable MSI Check Characters

MSI Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 4-48. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48*.

MSIMIN.
Minimum Message Length

MSIMAX.
Maximum Message Length

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional

< Default All GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional Settings >

RSSDFT.

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional On/Off

RSSENA1.
*** On**

RSSENA0.
Off

GS1 DataBar Limited

< Default All GS1 DataBar Limited Settings >

RSLDFT.

GS1 DataBar Limited On/Off

RSLENA1.
*** On**

RSLENA0.
Off

GS1 DataBar Expanded

< Default All GS1 DataBar Expanded Settings >

RSEDFT.

GS1 DataBar Expanded On/Off

RSEENA1.
*** On**

RSEENA0.
Off

GS1 DataBar Expanded Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 4-74. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 74.*

RSEMIN.
Minimum Message Length

RSEMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Trioptic Code

Note: *If you are going to scan Code 32 Pharmaceutical codes (page 161), Trioptic Code must be off.*

Trioptic Code is used for labeling magnetic storage media.

TRIENA1.
On

TRIENA0.
*** Off**

Codablock A

<Default All Codablock A Settings>

CBADFT.

Codablock A On/Off

CBAENA1.
On

CBAENA0.
*** Off**

If you are reading Code 39 barcodes, Codablock A should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock A, you should disable Code 39 (see Code 39 on page 159).

Codablock A Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-600. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 600*.

CBAMIN.

Minimum Message Length

CBAMAX.

Maximum Message Length

Codablock F

<Default All Codablock F Settings>

CBFDFT.

Codablock F On/Off

CBFENA1.

On

CBFENA0.

*** Off**

If you are reading Code 128 barcodes, Codablock F should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock F, you should disable Code 128 (see Code 128 on page 171).

Codablock F Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2048. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2048*.

CBFMIN.
Minimum Message Length

CBFMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Label Code

The standard Label Code is used in libraries. *Default = Off.*

LBLENA1.
On

LBLENA0.
***Off**

PDF417

< Default All PDF417 Settings >

PDFDFT.

PDF417 On/Off

PDFENA1.
*** On**

PDFENA0.
Off

PDF417 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2750. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2750.*

PDFMIN.
Minimum Message Length

PDFMAX.
Maximum Message Length

MacroPDF417

MacroPDF417 is an implementation of PDF417 capable of encoding very large amounts of data into multiple PDF417 barcodes. When this selection is enabled, these multiple barcodes are assembled into a single data string. *Default = On.*

PDFMAC1.
*** On**

PDFMAC0.
Off

MicroPDF417

< Default All MicroPDF417 Settings >

MPDDFT.

MicroPDF417 On/Off

MPDENA1.
On

MPDENA0.
*** Off**

MicroPDF417 Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-366. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 366*.

MPDMIN.
Minimum Message Length

MPDMAX.
Maximum Message Length

GS1 Composite Codes

Linear codes are combined with a unique 2D composite component to form a new class called GS1 Composite symbology. GS1 Composite symbologies allow for the co-existence of symbologies already in use. *Default = Off.*

COMENA1.
On

COMENA0.
*** Off**

UPC/EAN Version

Scan the **UPC/EAN Version On** barcode to decode GS1 Composite symbols that have a U.P.C. or an EAN linear component. (This does not affect GS1 Composite symbols with a GS1-128 or GS1 linear component.) *Default = UPC/EAN Version Off.*

COMUPC1.
UPC/EAN Version On

COMUPC0.
*** UPC/EAN Version Off**

Note: *If you scan coupons that have both UPC and GS1 Databar codes, you may wish to scan and output only the data from the GS1 Databar code. See Coupon GS1 DataBar Output (page 181) for further information.*

GS1 Composite Code Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2435. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2435*.

COMMIN.
Minimum Message Length

COMMAX.
Maximum Message Length

GS1 Emulation

The scanner can automatically format the output from any GS1 data carrier to emulate what would be encoded in an equivalent GS1-128 or GS1 DataBar symbol. GS1 data carriers include UPC-A and UPC-E, EAN-13 and EAN-8, ITF-14, GS1-128, and GS1 DataBar and GS1 Composites. (Any application that accepts GS1 data can be simplified since it only needs to recognize one data carrier type.)

If **GS1-128 Emulation** is scanned, all retail codes (U.P.C., UPC-E, EAN8, EAN13) are expanded out to 16 digits. If the **AIM ID** is enabled, the value will be the GS1-128 AIM ID,]C1 (see Symbology Charts on page 303).

If **GS1 DataBar Emulation** is scanned, all retail codes (U.P.C., UPC-E, EAN8, EAN13) are expanded out to 16 digits. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-DataBar AIM ID,]e*m* (see Symbology Charts on page 303).

If **GS1 Code Expansion Off** is scanned, retail code expansion is disabled, and UPC-E expansion is controlled by the UPC-E0 Expand (page 182) setting. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-128 AIM ID,]C1 (see Symbology Charts on page 303).

If **EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion** is scanned, all EAN8 barcodes are converted to EAN13 format.

Default = GS1 Emulation Off.

EANEMU1.
GS1-128 Emulation

EANEMU2.
GS1 DataBar Emulation

EANEMU3.
GS1 Code Expansion Off

EANEMU4.
EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion

EANEMU0.
*** GS1 Emulation Off**

TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)

This code is a composite code since it has a Code 39 linear component and a MicroPDF417 stacked code component. All barcode readers are capable of reading the Code 39 linear component. The MicroPDF417 component can only be decoded if TLC39 **On** is selected. The linear component may be decoded as Code 39 even if TLC39 is off. *Default = Off.*

T39ENA1.
On

T39ENA0.
*** Off**

QR Code

< Default All QR Code Settings >

QR Code On/Off

This selection applies to both QR Code and Micro QR Code.

*** On**

Off

QR Code Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-7089. *Minimum Default = 1*, *Maximum Default = 7089*.

Minimum Message Length

Maximum Message Length

QR Code Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several QR Code barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters an QR Code barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers the number of QR Code barcodes determined by information encoded in those barcodes. Once the proper number of codes is reached, the data is output in the order specified in the barcodes. There are 3 ways to scan appended QR Code:

One Scan: Pull the trigger one time and all appended QR Codes in the same image are decoded.

Swipe: Pull and hold down the trigger and scan all appended QR Codes while keeping the trigger pressed. The scanner emits short beeps for each partial QR Code that is scanned and buffered. One long beep is emitted after the last QR Code is scanned and the data is complete. Not compatible with Presentation mode.

Point and Shoot: Pull the trigger one time for each image. The scanner emits a short beep for each partial QR Code that is scanned and buffered. One long beep is emitted after the last QR Code is scanned and the data is complete. Not compatible with Presentation mode.

Default = One Scan.

QRCAPP1.
*** One Scan**

QRCAPP2.
Swipe

QRCAPP3.
Point and Shoot

QRCAPP0.
Off

QR Code Page

QR Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The data characters should then appear properly.

QRCDCP.
QR Code Page

Prohibit QR Code with Web Link

Use this function to disable or enable the scanning of QR codes that contain “http” or “https”.

QRCWEB1.

***On**
(Prohibit QR codes with web links)

QRCWEB0.

Off
(Allow QR codes with web links)

DotCode

< Default All DotCode Settings >

DOTDFT.

DotCode On/Off

DOTENA1.

On

DOTENA0.

*** Off**

Poor Quality DotCodes

This setting improves the scanner’s ability to read damaged or badly printed DotCodes. *Default = Poor Quality DotCodes Off.*

DOTEXS1.

Poor Quality DotCodes On

DOTEXS0.

*** Poor Quality DotCodes Off**

DotCode Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2400. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2400.*

DOTMIN.
Minimum Message Length

DOTMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Digimarc Barcode™

Digimarc Decoder Attempts

Set the number of attempts by scanning the barcode below, then setting the number of attempts (0-10) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart beginning on page 317 of this manual, the **Save**. *Minimum to Maximum attempts = 0-10. Default = 3.*

DIGSTR.
Digimarc Decoder Attempts

Digimarc Barcode

This setting programs the scanner to decode Digimarc Barcode using Digimarc and ID decoders. When Digimarc Barcode is set to **On**, the Digimarc decoder is used on most frames and the ID decoder will read every fifth frame.

When Digimarc Barcode is set to **Uses ID Decoder then Both Decoders**, the ID decoder will read the number of attempts set by the Digimarc Decoder Attempts and then will use both ID and Digimarc decoders. When Digimarc Barcode is set to **Uses Digimarc Decoder then Both Decoders**, the Digimarc decoder will read the number of attempts set by the Digimarc Decoder Attempts and then will use both ID and Digimarc decoders.

When Digimarc Barcdoe is set to **Uses ID Decoder then Alternates Decoders**, the ID decoder will read the number of attempts set by the Digimarc Decoder Attempts and then will alternate between ID and Digimarc decoders. When Digimarc Barcode is set to **Uses Digimarc Decoder then Alternates Decoders**, the Digimarc decoder will read the number of attempts set by the Digimarc Decoder Attempts and then will alternate between ID and Digimarc decoders.

Default = Uses Digimarc Decoder then Both Decoders.

DIGENA0.

Off

DIGENA1.

On

DIGENA2.

Uses ID Decoder then Both Decoders

DIGENA3.

*** Uses Digimarc Decoder then Both Decoders**

DIGENA4.

Uses ID Decoder then Alternates Decoders

DIGENA5.

Uses Digimarc Decoder then Alternates Decoders

Digimarc Gift Cards

Note: *The availably of this feature depends on the firmware version. For additional information, contact Technical Support.*

If you already have Digimarc enabled and you want to add Digimarc Gift Cards scan the **Enable Digimarc Gift Cards**. *Default = Disable Digimarc Gift Cards.*

DIGV140.

*** Disable Digimarc Gift Cards**

DIGV142147483647.

Enable Digimarc Gift Cards

If you only need to scan Digimarc Gift Cards and Digimarc is not enabled, scan the **Digimarc Gift Card** barcode below.

PAPDGF.

Digimarc Gift Card

Data Matrix

< Default All Data Matrix Settings >

IDMDFT.

Data Matrix On/Off

IDMENA1.

*** On**

IDMENA0.

Off

Direct Part Marking Decoding

If you are having trouble reading Direct Part Marking (DPM) barcodes, scan **Dotpeen DPM Decoding** for Dotpeen codes or scan **Reflective (Etched) DPM Decoding** for reflective (etched) codes. *Default = Disable DPM Decoding.*

DPMENA1.

Dotpeen DPM Decoding

DPMENA0.

*** Disable DPM Decoding**

DPMENA2.

Reflective (Etched) DPM Decoding

Data Matrix Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-3116. *Minimum Default = 1*, *Maximum Default = 3116*.

IDMMIN.
Minimum Message Length

IDMMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Data Matrix Code Page

Data Matrix Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The data characters should then appear properly.

IDMDCP.
Data Matrix Code Page

MaxiCode

< Default All MaxiCode Settings >

MAXDFT.

MaxiCode On/Off

MAXENA1.
On

MAXENA0.
*** Off**

MaxiCode Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-150. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 150.*

MAXMIN.
Minimum Message Length

MAXMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Aztec Code

< Default All Aztec Code Settings >

AZTDFT.

Aztec Code On/Off

AZTENA1.
*** On**

AZTENA0.
Off

Aztec Code Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-3832. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 3832.*

AZTMIN.
Minimum Message Length

AZTMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Aztec Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Aztec barcodes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters an Aztec barcode with the append trigger character(s), it buffers the number of Aztec barcodes determined by information encoded in those barcodes. Once the proper number of codes is reached, the data is output in the order specified in the barcodes. *Default = On.*

AZTAPP1.
*** On**

AZTAPP0.
Off

Aztec Code Page

Aztec Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the barcode below, select the code page with which the barcodes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 310), and scan the value and the **Save** barcode from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 317. The data characters should then appear properly.

AZTDCP.
Aztec Code Page

Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code

< Default All Han Xin Settings >

HX_DFT.

Han Xin Code On/Off

HX_ENA1.
On

HX_ENA0.
*** Off**

Han Xin Code Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-7833. *Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 7833.*

HX_MIN.
Minimum Message Length

HX_MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Postal Codes - 2D

The following lists the possible 2D postal codes, and 2D postal code combinations that are allowed. Only one 2D postal code selection can be active at a time. If you scan a second 2D postal code selection, the first selection is overwritten. *Default = 2D Postal Codes Off.*

POSTAL0.
*** 2D Postal Codes Off**

Single 2D Postal Codes:

POSTAL1.
Australian Post On

POSTAL7.
British Post On

POSTAL30.
Canadian Post On

POSTAL10.
Intelligent Mail Barcode On

POSTAL3.
Japanese Post On

POSTAL4.
KIX Post On

POSTAL5.
Planet Code On

Also see Planet Code Check Digit, page 218.

POSTAL9.
Postal-4i On

POSTAL6.
Postnet On

Also see Postnet Check Digit, page 218.

POSTAL11.
Postnet with B and B' Fields On

POSTAL2.
InfoMail On

Combination 2D Postal Codes:

POSTAL8.
InfoMail and British Post On

POSTAL20.

Intelligent Mail Barcode and Postnet with B and B' Fields On

POSTAL14.

Postnet and Postal-4i On

POSTAL16.

Postnet and Intelligent Mail Barcode On

POSTAL17.

Postal-4i and Intelligent Mail Barcode On

POSTAL19.

Postal-4i and Postnet with B and B' Fields On

POSTAL12.

Planet Code and Postnet On

POSTAL18.

Planet Code and Postnet with B and B' Fields On

POSTAL13.

Planet Code and Postal-4i On

POSTAL15.

Planet Code and Intelligent Mail Barcode

POSTAL21.

Planet Code, Postnet, and Postal-4i On

POSTAL22.

**Planet Code,
Postnet, and
Intelligent Mail Barcode On**

POSTAL23.

**Planet Code,
Postal-4i, and
Intelligent Mail Barcode On**

POSTAL24.

**Postnet,
Postal-4i, and
Intelligent Mail Barcode On**

POSTAL25.

**Planet Code,
Postal-4i, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

POSTAL26.

**Planet Code,
Intelligent Mail Barcode, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

POSTAL27.

**Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Barcode, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

POSTAL28.

**Planet Code,
Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Barcode, and
Postnet On**

POSTAL29.

**Planet Code,
Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Barcode, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

Planet Code Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of Planet Code data. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

PLNCKX1.
Transmit Check Digit

PLNCKX0.
*** Don't Transmit Check Digit**

Postnet Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of Postnet data. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

NETCKX1.
Transmit Check Digit

NETCKX0.
*** Don't Transmit Check Digit**

Australian Post Interpretation

This option controls what interpretation is applied to customer fields in Australian 4-State symbols.

Bar Output lists the bar patterns in "0123" format.

Numeric N Table causes that field to be interpreted as numeric data using the N Table.

Alphanumeric C Table causes the field to be interpreted as alphanumeric data using the C Table. Refer to the Australian Post Specification Tables.

Combination C and N Tables causes the field to be interpreted using either the C or N Tables.

AUSINT0.
*** Bar Output**

AUSINT1.
Numeric N Table

AUSINT2.
Alphanumeric C Table

AUSINT3.
Combination C and N Tables

Postal Codes - Linear

The following lists linear postal codes. Any combination of linear postal code selections can be active at a time.

China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)

<Default All China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Settings>

CPCDFT.

China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) On/Off

CPCENA1.
On

CPCENA0.
*** Off**

China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.*

CPCMIN.
Minimum Message Length

CPCMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Korea Post

<Default All Korea Post Settings>

KPCDFT.

Korea Post

KPCENA1.
On

KPCENA0.
*** Off**

Korea Post Message Length

Scan the barcodes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 156) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. *Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48*.

KPCMIN.
Minimum Message Length

KPCMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Korea Post Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted or not. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

KPCCHK1.
Transmit Check Digit

KPCCHK0.

*** Don't Transmit Check Digit**

CHAPTER

9 IMAGING COMMANDS

The scanner is like a digital camera in the way it captures, manipulates, and transfers images. The following commands allow you to alter the way the scanner performs these functions.

Note: *If you are using the scanner in a stand, you must set the In-Stand Sensor Mode to Off in order to take images (see In-Stand Sensor Mode on page 91).*

Single-Use Basis

Imaging Commands with their modifiers send instructions to the scanner on a single-use basis, and take effect for a single image capture. Once that capture is complete, the scanner reverts to its imaging default settings. If you want to permanently change a setting, you must use the serial default commands (see Chapter 11). When the serial default command is used, that selection becomes the new, permanent setting for the scanner.

Command Syntax

Multiple modifiers and commands can be issued within one sequence. If additional modifiers are to be applied to the same command, just add the modifiers to that command. For example, to add 2 modifiers to the Image Snap command, such as setting the Imaging Style to 1P and the Wait for Trigger to 1T, you would enter **IMGSNP1P1T**.

Note: *After processing an image capture command (IMGSNP or IMGBOX), you must follow it with an IMGSHP command if you want to see it on your terminal.*

To add a command to a sequence, each new command is separated with a semicolon. For example, to add the Image Ship command to the above sequence, you would enter IMGSNP1P1T;IMGSHP.

The imaging commands are:

Image Snap - IMGSNP (page 224)

Image Ship - IMGSHP (page 227)

Intelligent Signature Capture - IMGBOX (page 236)

The modifiers for each of these commands follow the command description.

Note: *The images included with each command description are examples only. The results you achieve may be different from those included in this manual. The quality of the output you receive will vary depending on lighting, quality of the initial image/object being captured, and distance of the scanner from the image/object. To achieve a high quality image, it is recommended that you position your scanner 4-6" (10.2-15.2 cm) away from the image/object you are capturing.*

Step 1 - Take a Picture Using IMGSNP

Image Snap - IMGSNP

An image is taken whenever the hardware trigger is pressed, or when the Image Snap (IMGSNP) command is processed.

The image snap command has many different modifiers that can be used to change the look of the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGSNP command.

Example: You can use the following command to snap an image, increase the gain, and have the beeper sound once the snap is complete: **IMGSNP2G1B**

IMGSNP Modifiers

P - Imaging Style

This sets the Image Snap style.

0P **Decoding Style.** This processing allows a few frames to be taken until the exposure parameters are met. The last frame is then available for further use.

1P **Photo Style *(default)***. This mimics a simple digital camera, and results in a visually optimized image.

2P **Manual Style**. This is an advanced style that should only be used by an experienced user. It allows you the most freedom to set up the scanner, and has no auto-exposure.

B - Beeper

Causes a beep to sound after an image is snapped.

0B No beep *(default)*

1B Sounds a beep when the image is captured

T - Wait for Trigger

Waits for a hardware trigger press before taking the image. This is only available when using Photo Style (1P).

0T Takes image immediately *(default)*

1T Waits for a trigger press, then takes the image

L - LED State

Determines if the LEDs should be on or off, and when. Ambient illumination (0L) is preferred for taking pictures of color documents, such as ID cards, especially when the scanner is in a stand. LED illumination (1L) is preferred when the scanner is handheld. LED State is not available when using Decoding Style (0P).

0L LEDs off *(default)*

1L LEDs on

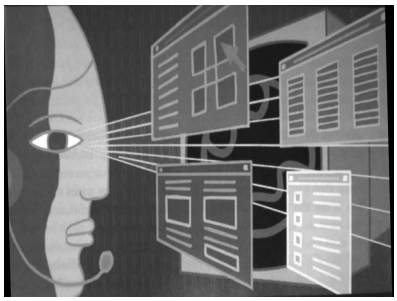
E - Exposure

Exposure is used in Manual Style only (2P), and allows you to set the exposure time. This is similar to setting a shutter speed on a camera. The exposure time determines how long the scanner takes to record an image. On a bright day, exposure times can be very short because plenty of light is available to help record an image. At nighttime, exposure time can increase dramatically due to the near absence of light. Units are 127 microseconds. *(Default = 7874)*

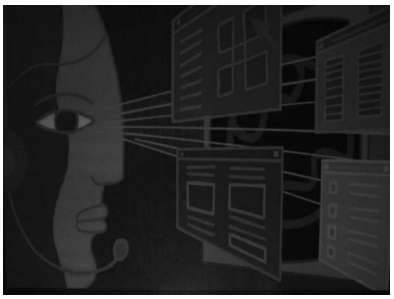
*n*E Range: 1 - 7874

Example:

Exposure at 7874E with fluorescent lighting:



Exposure at 100E with fluorescent lighting:



G - Gain

Gain is used in Manual Style only (2P). Like a volume control, the gain modifier boosts the signal and multiplies the pixel value. As you increase the gain, the noise in an image is also amplified.

1G No gain *(default)*

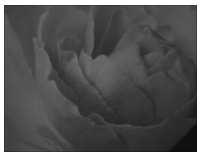
2G Medium gain

4G Heavy gain

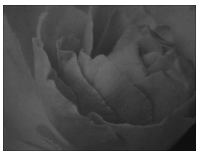
8G Maximum gain

Example:

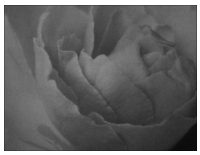
Gain at 1G:



Gain at 4G:



Gain at 8G:



W - Target White Value

Sets the target for the median grayscale value in the captured image. For capturing close-up images of high contrast documents, a lower setting, such as 75, is recommended. Higher settings result in longer exposure times and brighter images, but if the setting is too high, the image may be overexposed. Target White Value is only available when using Photo Style (1P). *(Default = 125)*

*n*W Range: 0 - 255

Example:

White Value at 75W:

White Value at 125W:

White Value at 200W:

D - Delta for Acceptance

This sets the allowable range for the white value setting (see W - Target White Value). Delta is only available when using Photo Style (1P). *(Default = 25)*

*n*D Range: 0 - 255

U - Update Tries

This sets the maximum number of frames the scanner should take to reach the D - Delta for Acceptance. Update Tries is only available when using Photo Style (1P). *(Default = 6)*

*n*U Range: 0 - 10

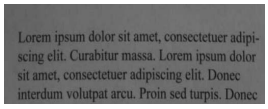
% - Target Set Point Percentage

Sets the target point for the light and dark values in the captured image. A setting of 75% means 75% of the pixels are at or below the target white value, and 25% of the pixels are above the target white value. Altering this setting from the default is not recommended under normal circumstances. To alter grayscale values, W - Target White Value should be used. *(Default = 50)*

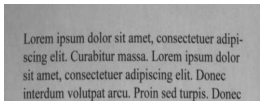
n% Range: 1 - 99

Example:

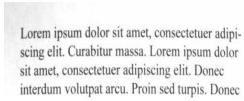
Target Set Point Percentage at 97%:



Target Set Point Percentage at 50%:



Target Set Point Percentage at 40%:



Step 2 - Ship a Picture Using IMGSHP

Image Ship - IMGSHP

An image is taken whenever the trigger is pressed or when the Image Snap (IMGSNP) command is processed. The last image is always stored in memory. You can “ship” the image by using the IMGSHP command.

The image ship commands have many different modifiers that can be used to change the look of the image output. Modifiers affect the image that is transmitted, but do not affect the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGSHP command.

Example: You can use the following command to snap and ship a bitmap image with gamma correction and document image filtering: IMGSNP;IMGSHP8F75K26U.

IMGSHP Modifiers

A - Infinity Filter

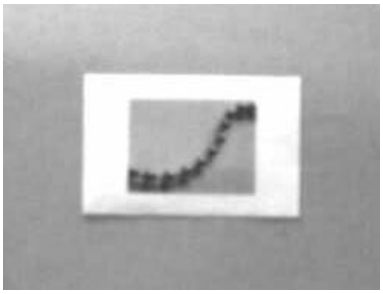
Enhances pictures taken from very long distances (greater than 10 feet or 3m). The Infinity Filter should not be used with IMGSNP Modifiers (page 224).

0A Infinity filter off *(default)*

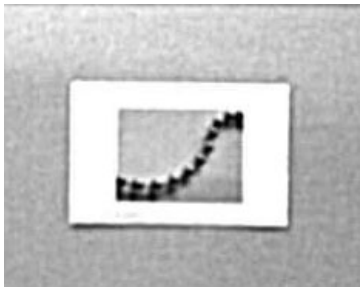
1A Infinity filter on

Example:

Infinity Filter off (0A) from approximately 12 feet (3.66m) away:



Infinity Filter on (1A) from approximately 12 feet (3.66m) away:



C - Compensation

Flattens the image to account for variations in illumination across the image.

0C Compensation disabled *(default)*

1C Compensation enabled

Example:

Compensation at 0C:

Compensation at 1C:

D - Pixel Depth

Indicates the number of bits per pixel in the transmitted image (KIM or BMP format only).

8D 8 bits per pixel, grayscale image *(default)*

1D 1 bit per pixel, black and white image

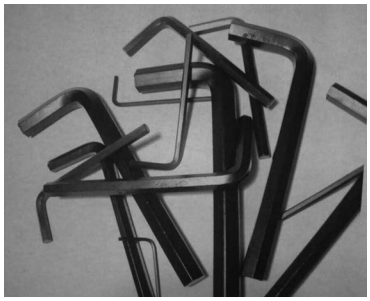
E - Edge Sharpen

An edge sharpen filter cleans up the edges of an image, making it look cleaner and sharper. While edge sharpening does make the image look cleaner, it also removes some fine detail from the original image. The strength of the edge sharpen filter can be entered from 1 to 24. Entering a **23E** gives the sharpest edges, but also increases noise in the image.

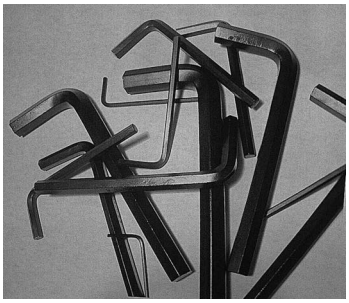
0E	Don't sharpen image *(default)*
14E	Apply edge sharpen for typical image
*n*e	Apply edge sharpen using strength *n* (*n* = 1-24)

Example:

Edge Sharpen at 0E:



Edge Sharpen at 24E:



F - File Format

Indicates the desired format for the image.

0F	KIM format
1F	TIFF binary
2F	TIFF binary group 4, compressed
3F	TIFF grayscale
4F	Uncompressed binary (upper left to lower right, 1 pixel/bit, 0 padded end of line)
5F	Uncompressed grayscale (upper left to lower right, bitmap format)
6F	JPEG image *(default)*
8F	BMP format (lower right to upper left, uncompressed)
15F	BMP Uncompressed raw image

H - Histogram Stretch

Increases the contrast of the transmitted image. Not available with some image formats.

0H No stretch *(default)*

1H Histogram stretch

Example:

Histogram Stretch at 0H:

Histogram Stretch at 1H:

I - Invert Image

Invert image is used to rotate the image around the X or Y axis.

1ix Invert around the X axis (flips picture upside down)

1iy Invert around the Y axis (flips picture left to right)

Example:

Image not inverted:

Image with Invert Image set to 1ix:

Image with Invert Image set to 1iy:

IF- Noise Reduction

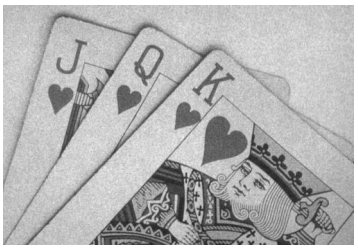
Used to reduce the salt and pepper noise in an image.

0if No salt and pepper noise reduction (default)

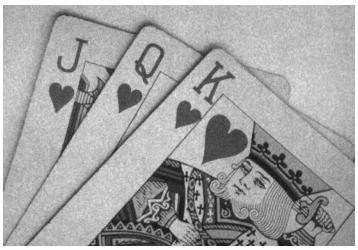
1if Salt and pepper noise reduction

Example:

Noise Reduction Off (0if):



Noise Reduction On (1if):



IR - Image Rotate

0ir Image as snapped (rightside up) (default)

1ir Rotate image 90 degrees to the right

2ir Rotate image 180 degrees (upside down)

3ir Rotate image 90 degrees to the left

Example:

Image Rotate set to 0ir:

Image Rotate set to 2ir:

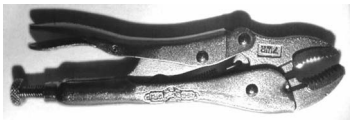


Image Rotate set to 1ir:

Image Rotate set to 3ir:

J - JPEG Image Quality

Sets the desired quality when the JPEG image format is selected. Higher numbers result in higher quality, but larger files. Smaller numbers result in greater amounts of lossy compression, faster transmission times, lower quality, but smaller files. *(Default = 50)*

*n*J	Image is compressed as much as possible while preserving quality factor of *n* (*n* = 0 - 100)
0J	worst quality (smallest file)
100J	best quality (largest file)

K - Gamma Correction

Gamma measures the brightness of midtone values produced by the image. You can brighten or darken an image using gamma correction. A higher gamma correction yields an overall brighter image. The lower the setting, the darker the image. The optimal setting for text images is 50K.

0K	Gamma correction off *(default)*
50K	Apply gamma correction for brightening typical document image
*n*K	Apply gamma correction factor *n* (*n* = 0-1,000)

Example:

Gamma Correction set to 0K:

Gamma Correction set to 50K:

Gamma Correction set to 255K:

L, R, T, B, M - Image Cropping

Ships a window of the image by specifying the left, right, top, and bottom pixel coordinates. Device columns are numbered 0 through 1279, and device rows are numbered 0 through 959.

*n*L	The left edge of the shipped image corresponds to column *n* of the image in memory. Range: 000 - 843. *(Default = 0)*
*n*R	The right edge of the shipped image corresponds to column *n* - 1 of the image in memory. Range: 000 - 843. *(Default = all columns)*
*n*T	The top edge of the shipped image corresponds to row *n* of the image in memory. Range: 000 - 639. *(Default = 0)*

*n*B The bottom edge of the shipped image corresponds to row *n* - 1 of the image in memory. Range: 000 - 639. *(Default = all rows)*

Example:

Uncropped Image:

Image Crop set to 300R:

Image Crop set to 300L:

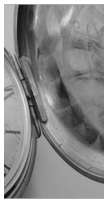


Image Crop set to 200B:

Image Crop set to 200T:

Alternately, specify the number of pixels to cut from the outside margin of the image; thus only the center pixels are transmitted.

*n*M Margin: cut *n* columns from the left, *n* + 1 columns from the right, *n* rows from the top, and *n* + 1 rows from the bottom of the image. Ship the remaining center pixels. Range: 0 - 238.
(Default = 0, or full image)

Example:

Image Crop set to 238M:

P - Protocol

Used for shipping an image. Protocol covers two features of the image data being sent to the host. It addresses the protocol used to send the data (Hmodem, which is an Xmodem 1K variant that has additional header information), and the format of the image data that is sent.

0P None (raw data)

2P None *(default for USB)*

3P Hmodem compressed *(default for RS232)*

4P Hmodem

S - Pixel Ship

Pixel Ship sizes an image in proportion to its original size. It decimates the image by shipping only certain, regularly spaced pixels.

Example: 4S would transmit every fourth pixel from every fourth line.

The smaller number of pixels shipped, the smaller the image, however, after a certain point the image becomes unusable.

1S ship every pixel *(default)*

2S ship every 2nd pixel, both horizontally and vertically

3S ship every 3rd pixel, both horizontally and vertically

Example:

Pixel Ship set to 1S:

Pixel Ship set to 2S:

Pixel Ship set to 3S:

Pixel Ship set to 4S:

U - Document Image Filter

Allows you to input parameters to sharpen the edges and smooth the area between the edges of text in an image. This filter should be used with gamma correction (see page 232), with the scanner in a stand, and the image captured using the command:

IMGSNP1P0L168W90%32D

This filter typically provides better JPEG compression than the standard E - Edge Sharpen command (see page 235). This filter also works well when shipping pure black and white images (1 bit per pixel). The optimal setting is 26U.

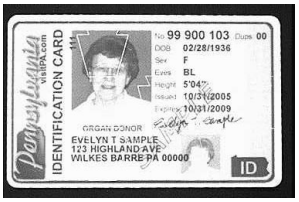
0U Document image filter off *(default)*

26U Apply document image filter for typical document image

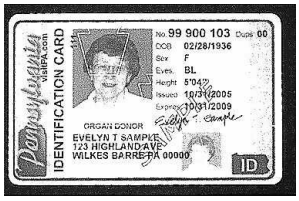
*n*U Apply document image filter using grayscale threshold n. Use lower numbers when the image contrast is lower. 1U will have a similar effect to setting E - Edge Sharpen (page 229) to 22e. Range: 0-255.

Example:

Document Image Filter set to 0U:



Document Image Filter set to 26U:



V - Blur Image

Smooths transitions by averaging the pixels next to the hard edges of defined lines and shaded areas in an image.

0V Don't blur *(default)*

1V Blur

Example:

Blur Image Off (0V):

Blur Image On (1V):

W - Histogram Ship

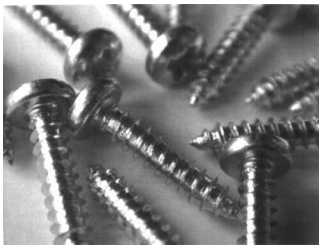
A histogram gives a quick picture of the tonal range of an image, or key type. A low-key image has detail concentrated in the shadows; a high-key image has detail concentrated in the highlights; and an average-key image has detail concentrated in the midtones. This modifier ships the histogram for an image.

0W Don't ship histogram *(default)*

1W Ship histogram

Example:

Image used for histogram:



Histogram of image:

Image Size Compatibility

If you have applications that expect an image ship to return exactly 640x480 pixels, scan the Force VGA Resolution barcode. *Default = Native Resolution.*

IMGVGA1.

Force VGA Resolution

IMGVGA0.
*** Native Resolution**

Intelligent Signature Capture - IMGBOX

IMGBOX allows you to configure the size and location of a signature capture area relative to its proximity to a barcode. This allows you to tailor a signature capture area to a specific form. In order to use IMGBOX, you need a set form where the signature box location is in a known location relative to a barcode. You can input the overall size of the signature area, as well as specify how far the signature area is from the barcode, vertically and horizontally. You can also set the resolution and file format for the final output of the signature capture image.

Note: *IMGBOX commands can only be triggered by one of the following types of barcodes: PDF417, Code 39, Code 128, Aztec, Codabar, and Interleaved 2 of 5. Once one of these symbologies has been read, the image is retained for a possible IMGBOX command.*

Signature Capture Optimize

If you will be using your scanner to capture signatures frequently, you should optimize it for this purpose. However, the speed of scanning barcodes may be slowed when this mode is enabled. *Default = Off.*

DECBND1.
Optimize On

DECBND0.
*** Optimize Off**

Below is an example of a signature capture application. In this example, the aimer is centered over the signature capture area and the trigger is pressed. A single beep is emitted, indicating that the scanner has read a Code 128 barcode and the data has been transferred to the host. An IMGBOX command may now be sent from the host to specify the coordinates of the signature capture area below that code, and indicating that only that area containing the signature should be transferred as an image to the host.

To see this example, align the aimer with the signature area (not with the barcode), then press the trigger.

Send the following IMGBOX command string after the trigger press:

Example: IMGBOX245w37h55y.

Note: *Case is not important in the command string. It is used here only for clarity.*

The following image is captured:

The IMGBOX commands have many different modifiers that can be used to change the size and appearance of the signature image output by the scanner. Modifiers affect the image that is transmitted, but do not affect the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGBOX command.

Note: *The IMGBOX command will return a NAK unless a window size (width and height) are specified. See* *H - Height of Signature Capture Area (page 239) and W - Width of Signature Capture Area (page 240).*

IMGBOX Modifiers

A - Output Image Width

This option is used to size the image horizontally. If using this option, set the resolution (R) to zero.

Example:

Image Width set to 200A:

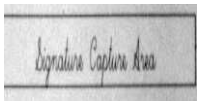
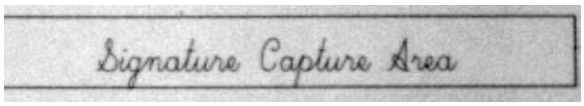


Image Width set to 600A:



B - Output Image Height

This option is used to size the image vertically. If using this option, set the resolution (R) to zero.

Example:

Image Height set to 50B:

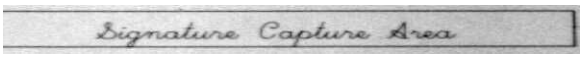
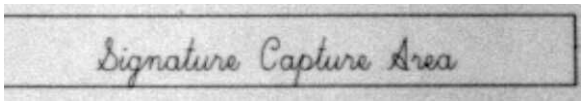


Image Height set to 100B:



D - Pixel Depth

This indicates the number of bits per pixel in the transmitted image, which defines whether it will be grayscale or black and white.

8D	8 bits per pixel, grayscale image *(default)*
1D	1 bit per pixel, black and white image

F - File Format

This option indicates the type of file format in which to save the image.

0F	KIM format
1F	TIFF binary
2F	TIFF binary group 4, compressed
3F	TIFF grayscale
4F	Uncompressed Binary
5F	Uncompressed grayscale
6F	JPEG image *(default)*
7F	Outlined image
8F	BMP format

H - Height of Signature Capture Area

The height of the signature capture area must be measured in inches divided by .01. In the example, the height of the area to be captured is 3/8 inch, resulting in a value of H = .375/0.01 = 37.5.

Example: ***IMGBOX245w37h55y.***

K - Gamma Correction

Gamma measures the brightness of midtone values produced by the image. You can brighten or darken an image using gamma correction. A higher gamma correction yields an overall brighter image. The lower the setting, the darker the image. The optimal setting for text images is 50K.

0K	Gamma correction off *(default)*
50K	Apply gamma correction for brightening typical document image
*n*K	Apply gamma correction factor *n* (*n* = 1-255)

Example:

Gamma Correction set to 0K:

Gamma Correction set to 50K:

Gamma Correction set to 255K:

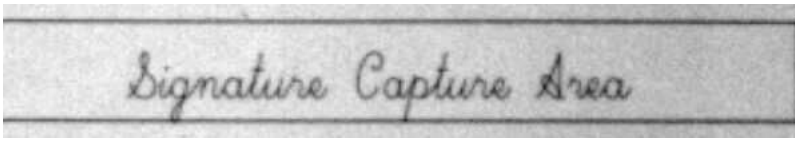
R - Resolution of Signature Capture Area

The resolution is the number of pixels that the scanner outputs per each minimum bar width. The higher the value for R, the higher the quality of the image, but also the larger the file size. Values begin at 1000. The scanner automatically inserts a

decimal point between the first and second digit. For example, use 2500 to specify a resolution of 2.5. Set to zero when using the A and B modifiers (see A - Output Image Width and B - Output Image Height on page 238).

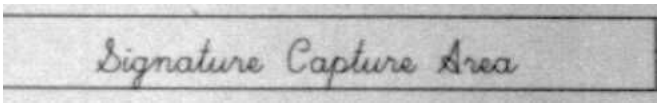
Example:

Resolution set to 0R:



Resolution set to 1000R:

Resolution set to 2000R:



S - Barcode Aspect Ratio

All dimensions used in IMGBOX are measured as multiples of the minimum element size of the barcode. The barcode aspect ratio allows you to set the ratio of the barcode height to the narrow element width. In the example, the narrow element width is .010 inches and the barcode height is 0.400 inches, resulting in a value of S = 0.4/0.01 = 40.

W - Width of Signature Capture Area

The width of the signature capture area must be measured in inches divided by .01. In the example, the width of the area to be captured is 2.4 inches, resulting in a value of W = 2.4/0.01 = 240. (A value of 245 was used in the example to accommodate a slightly wider image area.)

Example: ***IMGBOX245w37h55y.***

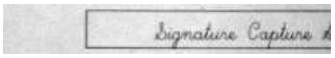
X - Horizontal Barcode Offset

The horizontal barcode offset allows you to offset the horizontal center of the signature capture area. Positive values move the horizontal center to the right and negative values to the left. Measurements are in multiples of the minimum bar width.

Example:

Horizontal Offset set to 75X:

Horizontal Offset set to -75X:



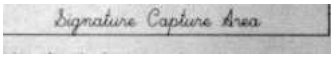
Y - Vertical Barcode Offset

The vertical barcode offset allows you to offset the vertical center of the signature capture area. Negative numbers indicate that the signature capture is above the barcode, and positive numbers indicate that the area is below the barcode. Measurements are in multiples of the minimum bar width.

Example:

Vertical Offset set to -7Y:

Vertical Offset set to 65Y:



RF Default Imaging Device

The scanner supports imaging command processing (IMGSHP, IMGSNP, IMGBOX) so that EZConfig for Scanning (see page 245) and other applications are able to perform imaging functions as if they were communicating directly with a scanner. To accomplish this, the scanner uses a menu command called RF_DID (RF Default Imaging Device). RF_DID is the name of the scanner (BT_NAM) that is to receive imaging commands. The default for RF_DID is “*”indicating that imaging commands are to be sent to all associated scanners. Change this setting to RF_DID*scanner_name* to ensure that they are sent to a particular scanner. Refer to "Scanner Report" on page 52 to generate a report containing the port, work group, scanner name, and address for each scanner. Refer to "Scanner Name" on page 66 set a unique name for each scanner.

CHAPTER

10 UTILITIES

To Add a Test Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies

This selection allows you to turn on transmission of a Code I.D. before the decoded symbology. (See the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 303 for the single character code that identifies each symbology.) This action first clears all current prefixes, then programs a Code I.D. prefix for all symbologies. This is a temporary setting that will be removed when the unit is power cycled.

PRECA2,BK2995C80!

Add Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies (Temporary)

Show Software Revision

Scan the barcode below to output the current software revision, unit serial number, and other product information for the scanner and base.

REVINF.

Show Software Revision

Test Menu

When you scan the **Test Menu On** code, then scan a programming code in this manual, the scanner displays the content of a programming code. The programming function will still occur, but in addition, the content of that programming code is output to the terminal.

Note: *This feature should not be used during normal scanner operation.*

TSTMNU1.
On

TSTMNU0.
*** Off**

TotalFreedom

TotalFreedom is an open system architecture that makes it possible for you create applications that reside on your scanner. Decoding apps and Data Formatting apps can be created using TotalFreedom. For further information about TotalFreedom, go to our website at automation.honeywell.com.

Application Plug-Ins (Apps)

Any apps that you are using can be turned off or on by scanning the following barcodes. Apps are stored in groups: Decoding, and Formatting. You can enable and disable these groups of apps by scanning that group's On or Off barcode below. You can also scan the List Apps barcode to output a list of all your apps.

PLGDCE1.
*** Decoding Apps On**

PLGDCE0.
Decoding Apps Off

PLGFOE1.
*** Formatting Apps On**

PLGFOE0.
Formatting Apps Off

PLGINF.
List Apps

Note: *You must reset your device in order for the apps setting to take effect.*

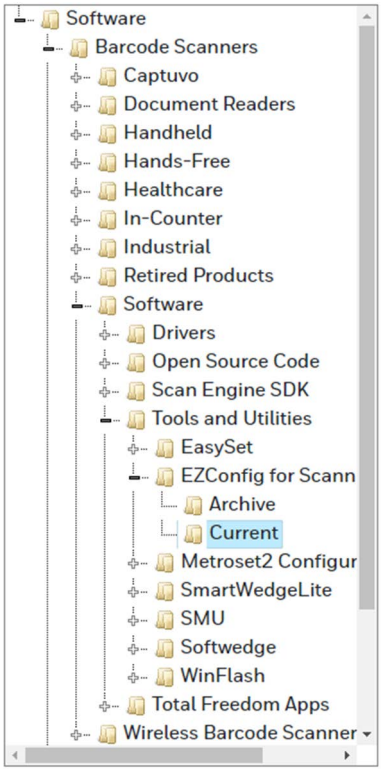
EZConfig for Scanning Introduction

EZConfig for Scanning provides a wide range of PC-based programming functions that can be performed on the scanner connected to your PC. EZConfig for Scanning allows you to download upgrades to the scanner's firmware, change programmed parameters, and create and print programming barcodes. Using EZConfig for Scanning, you can even save/open the programming parameters. This saved file can be e-mailed or, if required, you can create a single barcode that contains all the customized programming parameters and mail or fax that barcode to any location. Users in other locations can scan the barcode to load in the customized programming.

Configure with EZConfig for Scanning

Use the EZConfig for Scanning tool to configure your scanner online:

1. Access the Honeywell Technical Support Downloads Portal at honeywell.com/PSSsoftware-downloads.
2. Go to **Software** > **Barcode Scanners** > **Software** > **Tools and Utilities** > **EZConfig for Scanning** > **Current**.



3. Download the **Setup** version of EZConfig for Scanning.
4. Open EZConfig to configure your scanner.

Reset the Factory Defaults

Caution: *This selection erases all your settings and resets the scanner to the original factory defaults. It also disables all plugins.*

If you aren't sure what programming options are in your scanner, or you've changed some options and want to restore the scanner to factory default settings, first scan the **Remove Custom Defaults** barcode, then scan **Activate Defaults**. This resets the scanner to the factory default settings.

DEFOVR.
Remove Custom Defaults

DEFALT.
Activate Defaults

Note: *If using a cordless system, scanning the **Activate Defaults** barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link before any setup codes are entered. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation beginning on page 35 for additional information.*

The Menu Commands, beginning on page 252, list the factory default settings for each of the commands (indicated by an asterisk (*) on the programming pages).

CHAPTER

11 SERIAL PROGRAMMING COMMANDS

The serial programming commands can be used in place of the programming barcodes. Both the serial commands and the programming barcodes will program the scanner. For complete descriptions and examples of each serial programming command, refer to the corresponding programming barcode in this manual.

The device must be set to an RS232 interface (see page 10). The following commands can be sent via a PC COM port using terminal emulation software.

Conventions

The following conventions are used for menu and query command descriptions:

parameter	A label representing the actual value you should send as part of a command.
[*option*]	An optional part of a command.
{Data}	Alternatives in a command.
bold	Names of menus, menu commands, buttons, dialog boxes, and windows that appear on the screen.

Menu Command Syntax

Menu commands have the following syntax (spaces have been used for clarity only):

Prefix [:Name:] Tag SubTag {Data} [, SubTag {Data}] [; Tag SubTag {Data}] [...] Storage

Prefix	Three ASCII characters: SYN M CR (ASCII 22,77,13).
:Name:	This command is only used with cordless devices. It is used to specify whether you're communicating with the base or the scanner. To send information to the scanner (with the base connected to host), use :Xenon: The default factory setting for a Xenon XP scanner is Xenon

scanner. This setting is changed by using the BT_NAM command, which accepts alphanumeric values. If the name is not known, a wild-card (*) can be used :*

Note: *Since the base stores all work group settings and transfers to them to scanner once they are linked, changes are typically done to the base and not to the scanner.*

Tag	A 3 character case-insensitive field that identifies the desired menu command group. For example, all RS232 configuration settings are identified with a Tag of **232**.
SubTag	A 3 character case-insensitive field that identifies the desired menu command within the tag group. For example, the SubTag for the RS232 baud rate is **BAD**.
Data	The new value for a menu setting, identified by the Tag and SubTag.
Storage	A single character that specifies the storage table to which the command is applied. An exclamation point (!) performs the command's operation on the device's volatile menu configuration table. A period (.) performs the command's operation on the device's non-volatile menu configuration table. Use the non-volatile table only for semi-permanent changes you want saved through a power cycle.

Query Commands

Several special characters can be used to query the device about its settings.

^	What is the default value for the setting(s).
>	What is the PAP sub command.

Note: *When using the >, all other commands will return NAK.*

?	What is the device's current value for the setting(s).
*****	What is the range of possible values for the setting(s). (The device's response uses a dash (-) to indicate a continuous range of values. A pipe (|) separates items in a list of non-continuous values.)

:Name: Field Usage (Optional)

This command returns the query information from the scanner.

Tag Field Usage

When a query is used in place of a Tag field, the query applies to the *entire* set of commands available for the particular storage table indicated by the Storage field of the command. In this case, the SubTag and Data fields should not be used because they are ignored by the device.

SubTag Field Usage

When a query is used in place of a SubTag field, the query applies only to the subset of commands available that match the Tag field. In this case, the Data field should not be used because it is ignored by the device.

Data Field Usage

When a query is used in place of the Data field, the query applies only to the specific command identified by the Tag and SubTag fields.

Concatenation of Multiple Commands

Multiple commands can be issued within one Prefix/Storage sequence. Only the Tag, SubTag, and Data fields must be repeated for each command in the sequence. If additional commands are to be applied to the same Tag, then the new command sequence is separated with a comma (,) and only the SubTag and Data fields of the additional command are issued. If the additional command requires a different Tag field, the command is separated from previous commands by a semicolon (;).

Responses

The device responds to serial commands with one of three responses:

ACK Indicates a good command which has been processed.

ENQ Indicates an invalid Tag or SubTag command.

NAK Indicates the command was good, but the Data field entry was out of the allowable range for this Tag and SubTag combination, e.g., an entry for a minimum message length of 100 when the field will only accept 2 characters.

When responding, the device echoes back the command sequence with the status character inserted directly before each of the punctuation marks (the period, exclamation point, comma, or semicolon) in the command.

Examples of Query Commands

In the following examples, a bracketed notation [ ] depicts a non-displayable response.

Example: What is the range of possible values for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: **cbrena*.**

Response: **CBRENA0-1[ACK]**

This response indicates that Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) has a range of values from 0 to 1 (off and on).

Example: What is the default value for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: **cbrena^.**

Response: **CBRENA1[ACK]**

This response indicates that the default setting for Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is 1, or on.

Example: What is the device's current setting for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: **cbrena?.**

Response: **CBRENA1[ACK]**

This response indicates that the device's Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is set to 1, or on.

Example: What are the device's settings for all Codabar selections?

Enter: **cbr?.**

Response: **CBRENA1[ACK],**
SSX0[ACK],
CK20[ACK],
CCT1[ACK],
MIN2[ACK],
MAX60[ACK],
DFT[ACK].

This response indicates that the device's Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is set to 1, or on;
the Start/Stop Character (SSX) is set to 0, or Don't Transmit;
the Check Character (CK2) is set to 0, or Not Required;
concatenation (CCT) is set to 1, or Enabled;
the Minimum Message Length (MIN) is set to 2 characters;
the Maximum Message Length (MAX) is set to 60 characters;
and the Default setting (DFT) has no value.

Trigger Commands

You can activate and deactivate the scanner with serial trigger commands. First, the scanner must be put in Manual Trigger Mode by scanning a Manual Trigger Mode barcode (page 84), or by sending a serial menu command for triggering (page 86). Once the scanner is in serial trigger mode, the trigger is activated and deactivated by sending the following commands:

Activate: **SYN T CR**

Deactivate: **SYN U CR**

The scanner scans until a barcode has been read, until the deactivate command is sent, or until the serial time-out has been reached (see Read Time-Out on page 86 for a description, and the serial command on page 263).

Reset the Custom Defaults

If you want the custom default settings restored to your scanner, scan the **Activate Custom Defaults** barcode below. This resets the scanner to the custom default settings. If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the scanner to the factory default settings. Any settings that have not been specified through the custom defaults will be defaulted to the factory default settings.

Activate Custom Defaults

Note: *If using a cordless system, scanning this barcode also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link. If using an Access Point, the linking barcode must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation beginning on page 35 for additional information.*

The charts on the following pages list the factory default settings for each of the commands (indicated by an asterisk (*) on the programming pages).

Menu Commands

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Product Default Settings			
Set Custom Defaults	Set Custom Defaults	MNUCDP	7
	Save Custom Defaults	MNUCDS	7
Reset the Custom Defaults	Activate Custom Defaults	DEFALT	8
Reset the Factory Defaults - cordless scanners	Factory Default Settings: All Application Groups	PAPDFT&	69
Reset the Custom Defaults - cordless scanners	Custom Default Settings: All Application Groups	PAPDFT	69
Program the Interface			
Plug and Play Codes	Keyboard Wedge: IBM PC AT and Compatibles with CR suffix	PAP_AT	9
	Laptop Direct Connect with CR suffix	PAPLTD	10
	RS232 Serial Port	PAP232	10
Plug and Play Codes: IBM SurePos	USB IBM SurePos Handheld	PAPSPH	10
	USB IBM SurePos Tabletop	PAPSPT	10
Plug and Play Codes: USB	USB Keyboard (PC)	PAP124	11
	USB Keyboard (Mac)	PAP125	11
	USB Japanese Keyboard (PC)	TRMUSB134	11
	USB HID	PAP131	11
	USB Serial	TRMUSB130	12
	CTS/RTS Emulation On	USBCTS1	12
	*CTS/RTS Emulation Off	USBCTS0	12
	ACK/NAK Mode On	USBACK1	12
	*ACK/NAK Mode Off	USBACK0	12
	*High Speed Off	USBSPD0	12
	High Speed On	USBSPD1	12
USB Suspend	*Enable	USBSUS1	13
	Disable	USBSUS0	13
Plug and Play Codes	Verifone Ruby Terminal	PAPRBY	12
	Gilbarco Terminal	PAPGLB	14
	Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port	PAPBIO	14
	Datalogic Magellan Aux Port	PAPMAG	14
	Wincor Nixdorf Terminal	PAPWNX	15
	Wincor Nixdorf Beetle	PAPBTL	15
	Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A	PAPWMA	16

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Program Keyboard Country	*U.S.A.	KBDCTY0	16
	Albania	KBDCTY35	16
	Azeri (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY81	16
	Azeri (Latin)	KBDCTY80	16
	Belarus	KBDCTY82	17
	Belgium	KBDCTY1	17
	Bosnia	KBDCTY33	17
	Brazil	KBDCTY16	17
	Brazil (MS)	KBDCTY59	17
	Bulgaria (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY52	17
	Bulgaria (Latin)	KBDCTY53	17
	Canada (French legacy)	KBDCTY54	17
	Canada (French)	KBDCTY18	17
	Canada (Multilingual)	KBDCTY55	17
	Croatia	KBDCTY32	17
	Czech	KBDCTY15	17
	Czech (Programmers)	KBDCTY40	18
	Czech (QWERTY)	KBDCTY39	18
	Czech (QWERTZ)	KBDCTY38	18
	Denmark	KBDCTY8	18
	Dutch (Netherlands)	KBDCTY11	18
	Estonia	KBDCTY41	18
	Faroese	KBDCTY83	18
	Finland	KBDCTY2	18
	France	KBDCTY3	18
	Gaelic	KBDCTY84	18
	Germany	KBDCTY4	18
	Greek	KBDCTY17	18
	Greek (220 Latin)	KBDCTY64	19
	Greek (220)	KBDCTY61	19
	Greek (319 Latin)	KBDCTY65	19
	Greek (319)	KBDCTY62	19
	Greek (Latin)	KBDCTY63	19
	Greek (MS)	KBDCTY66	19
	Greek (Polytonic)	KBDCTY60	19
	Hebrew	KBDCTY12	19
	Hungarian (101 key)	KBDCTY50	19

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Hungary	KBDCTY19	19
	Iceland	KBDCTY75	19
	Irish	KBDCTY73	19
	Italian (142)	KBDCTY56	20
	Italy	KBDCTY5	20
	Japan ASCII	KBDCTY28	20
	Kazakh	KBDCTY78	20
	Kyrgyz (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY79	20
	Latin America	KBDCTY14	20
	Latvia	KBDCTY42	20
	Latvia (QWERTY)	KBDCTY43	20
	Lithuania	KBDCTY44	20
	Lithuania (IBM)	KBDCTY45	20
	Macedonia	KBDCTY34	20
	Malta	KBDCTY74	20
	Mongolian (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY86	21
	Norway	KBDCTY9	21
	Poland	KBDCTY20	21
	Polish (214)	KBDCTY57	21
	Polish (Programmers)	KBDCTY58	21
	Portugal	KBDCTY13	21
	Romania	KBDCTY25	21
	Russia	KBDCTY26	21
	Russian (MS)	KBDCTY67	21
	Russian (Typewriter)	KBDCTY68	21
	SCS	KBDCTY21	21
	Serbia (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY37	21
	Serbia (Latin)	KBDCTY36	22
	Slovakia	KBDCTY22	22
	Slovakia (QWERTY)	KBDCTY49	22
	Slovakia (QWERTZ)	KBDCTY48	22
	Slovenia	KBDCTY31	22
	Spain	KBDCTY10	22
	Spanish variation	KBDCTY51	22
	Sweden	KBDCTY23	22
	Switzerland (French)	KBDCTY29	22
	Switzerland (German)	KBDCTY6	22

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Tatar	KBDCTY85	22
	Turkey F	KBDCTY27	22
	Turkey Q	KBDCTY24	23
	Ukrainian	KBDCTY76	23
	United Kingdom	KBDCTY7	23
	United Stated (Dvorak right)	KBDCTY89	23
	United States (Dvorak left)	KBDCTY88	23
	United States (Dvorak)	KBDCTY87	23
	United States (International)	KBDCTY30	23
	Uzbek (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY77	23
ALT Mode	* Off	KBDALT0	24
	3 Characters	KBDALT6	24
	4 Characters	KBDALT7	24
Keyboard Style	*Regular	KBDSTY0	24
	Caps Lock	KBDSTY1	24
	Shift Lock	KBDSTY2	24
	Automatic Caps Lock	KBDSTY6	25
	Autocaps via Num Lock	KBDSTY7	25
	Emulate External Keyboard	KBDSTY5	25
Keyboard Conversion	*Keyboard Conversion Off	KBDCNV0	25
	Convert all Characters to Upper Case	KBDCNV1	26
	Convert all Characters to Lower Case	KBDCNV2	26
Control Character Output	*Control Character Output Off	KBDNPE0	26
	Control Character Output On	KBDNPE1	26

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Keyboard Modifiers	*Control + X Off	KBDCAS0	27
	DOS Mode Control + X	KBDCAS1	27
	Windows Mode Control + X	KBDCAS2	27
	Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix Off	KBDCAS3	27
	DOS Mode Control + X Mode On with Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix	KBDCAS4	27
	Supports ALT 3 Digit HEX Mode	KBDCAS5	27
	*Turbo Mode Off	KBDTMD0	27
	Turbo Mode On	KBDTMD1	27
	*Numeric Keypad Off	KBDNPS0	27
	Numeric Keypad On	KBDNPS1	27
	*Auto Direct Connect Off	KBDADC0	28
	Auto Direct Connect On	KBDADC1	28
Baud Rate	300 BPS	232BAD0	28
	600 BPS	232BAD1	28
	1200 BPS	232BAD2	28
	2400 BPS	232BAD3	28
	4800 BPS	232BAD4	28
	9600 BPS	232BAD5	29
	19200 BPS	232BAD6	29
	38400 BPS	232BAD7	29
	57600 BPS	232BAD8	29
	*115200 BPS	232BAD9	29
Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD3	29
	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None	232WRD0	29
	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD6	29
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD4	29
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity None	232WRD1	29
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD7	30
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD5	30
	*8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None	232WRD2	30
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD8	30
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Mark	232WRD14	30
RS232 Receiver Time-out	Range 0 - 300 seconds *0	232LPT###	30

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
RS232 Handshaking	*RTS/CTS Off	232CTS0	31
	Flow Control, No Timeout	232CTS1	31
	Two-Direction Flow Control	232CTS2	31
	Flow Control with Timeout	232CTS3	31
	RS232 Timeout (1-5100 milliseconds)	232DEL####	31
	*XON/XOFF Off	232XON0	32
	XON/XOFF On	232XON1	31
	*ACK/NAK Off	232ACK0	32
	ACK/NAK On	232ACK1	32
Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode	*Packet Mode Off	232PKT0	32
	Packet Mode On	232PKT2	32
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode	*Bioptic ACK/NAK Off	232NAK0	33
	Bioptic ACK/NAK On	232NAK1	33
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout	ACK/NAK Timeout (1-30000 milliseconds) *5100	232DLK#####	33
Cordless System Operation			
Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)	BT_RPL1	36
Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode	*Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On	BEPPGE2	39
	*10 Second Timeout	TRGTPM10000	40
	30 Second Timeout	TRGTPM30000	40
Presentation Mode in Base	*Disabled	BT_PIB0	40
	Enabled	BT_PIB1	40
Shipping Mode/Storage Time	Shipping Mode	DBGBRW6B14B4;DBGBRW6B1102	42
	Shipping Mode Default	DBGBRW6B14B4;DBGBRW6B1102;DEFALT	42
Base Power Communication Indicator	*On	:*:BASRED1	43
	Off	:*:BASRED0	43
Battery LED Alerts	Always Off	BTRLED0	45
	Always On	BTRLED1	45
	Always On in Base	BTRLED4	45
Charge Indicators	*Disabled	BT_CTN0	46
	Good Scan LED	BT_CTN1	46
	Beep On	BT_CTN2	46
	LED and Beep On	BT_CTN3	46
	Flash On	BT_CTN4	46

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Flash and Beep On	BT_CTN5	46
Low Power Alerts	*Low Power Alert 10%	LPIRG210	47
	Low Power Alert 20%	LPIRG220	47
	Low Power Alert 30%	LPIRG230	47
	Low Power Alert Flash Number (1-9) *3	LPIFNO#	47
	Interval Between Flashes (1-9) *2	LPIFDL#	48
	Low Power Alert Repeat (1-5) *1	LPI_NO#	48
	Interval Between Alerts (10-120) *10	LPI_DL###	48
	Low Power Alert Beep Off	LPIBEP0	48
	*Low Power Alert Beep On	LPIBEP1	49
Reset Scanner	Reset Scanner	RESET_	49
Scan While in Base Cradle	Scan in Cradle Off (Horizontal CCB default)	BT_SIC0	49
	Scan in Cradle On (Presentation CCB default)	BT_SIC1	49
	Shut Down Scanner in Cradle	BT_SIC2	49
Base Charge Modes	Base Charge Off	BASCHG0	50
	*External or Interface Cable Power	BASCHG1	50
	External Power Only	BASCHG2	50
	USB or External Power	BASCHG3	50
Find My Mode	*On	BEPPGE1	50
	Off	BEPPGE0	50
Page Pitch	*Low (1000 Hz)	BEPPFQ1000	51
	Medium (3250 Hz)	BEPPFQ3250	51
	High (4200 Hz)	BEPPFQ4200	51
Beeper Pitch - Base Error	*Low/Razz (250 Hz) (min 200 Hz)	BASFQ2250	51
	Medium (3250 Hz)	BASFQ23250	52
	High (4200 Hz) (max 9000 Hz)	BASFQ24200	52
Number of Beeps - Base Error	*1 (Range 1 - 9)	BASERR#	52
Scanner Report	Scanner Report	RPTSCN	52
Scanner Address	Scanner Address	BT_LDA	52
Base Address	Base Address	BASLDA	53
Battery/Battery-Free Supercapacitor Information		BTRINF	53

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Scanner Modes	Charge Only Mode	BASLNK0	53
	*Charge and Link Mode	BASLNK1	54
	Locked Link Mode	BASCON0,DNG1	54
	*Open Link Mode	BASCON1,DNG1	54
	Unlink Scanner	BT_RMV	55
	Override Locked Scanner	BT_RPL1	55
Out-of-Range Alarm	Base Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec) *0	BASORD####	56
	Scanner Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec) *0	BT_ORD####	56
Alarm Sound Type	Base Alarm Type (0-7) *0	BASORW#	56
	Scanner Alarm Type (0-7) *0	BT_ORW#	56
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	0 Seconds	BT_LPT0	57
	200 Seconds	BT_LPT200	57
	400 Seconds	BT_LPT400	57
	900 Seconds	BT_LPT900	57
	*3600 Seconds	BT_LPT3600	57
	7200 Seconds	BT_LPT7200	57
Power Save Mode	*Disabled	PWRDWN0	57
	Enabled	PWRDWN1	57
Scanner Power Save Time-Out Timer	0 seconds	BLESDT0	58
	60 seconds	BLESDT60	58
	120 seconds	BLESDT120	58
	200 seconds	BLESDT200	58
	300 seconds	*BLESDT300	58
	600 seconds	BLESDT600	58
	900 seconds	BLESDT900	58
Flexible Power Management for Xenon XP 1952g/1952h	*Full Power (100%)	BT_TXP100	59
	Medium Power (35%)	BT_TXP35	59
	Medium Low Power (5%)	BT_TXP5	59
	Low Power (1%)	BT_TXP1	59
Batch Mode	Automatic Batch Mode	BATENA1	60
	*Batch Mode Off	BATENA0	60
	Inventory Batch Mode	BATENA2	61
	Persistent Batch Mode	BATENA3	61
Batch Mode Beep	Off	BATBEP0	61
	*On	BATBEP1	61

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Batch Mode Storage	*Flash Storage	BATNVS1	61
	RAM Storage	BATNVS0	62
Batch Mode Quantity	*Off	BATQTY0	62
	On	BATQTY1	62
Quantity Codes	0	BATNUM0	63
	*1	BATNUM1	63
	2	BATNUM2	63
	3	BATNUM3	63
	4	BATNUM4	63
	5	BATNUM5	63
	6	BATNUM6	63
	7	BATNUM7	63
	8	BATNUM8	64
	9	BATNUM9	64
Batch Mode Output Order	*FIFO	BATLIF0	64
	LIFO	BATLIF1	64
Total Records	Total Records	BATNRC	64
Delete Last Code	Delete Last Code	BATUND	64
Clear All Codes	Clear All Codes	BATCLR	65
Transmit Records to Host	Transmit Inventory Records	BAT_TX	65
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	*Off (No Delay)	BATDLY0	65
	Short (250 ms)	BATDLY250	65
	Medium (500 ms)	BATDLY500	65
	Long (1000 ms)	BATDLY1000	65
Multiple Scanner Operation	Multiple Scanner Operation	BASCON2,DNG3	66
Scanner Name	0001	BT_NAM0001	66
	0002	BT_NAM0002	66
	0003	BT_NAM0003	67
	0004	BT_NAM0004	66
	0005	BT_NAM0005	66
	0006	BT_NAM0006	66
	0007	BT_NAM0007	66
	Reset	RESET_	66
	Scanner Name	BT_NAM	67

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Application Work Group Selections	*Group 0	GRPSEL0	67
	Group 1	GRPSEL1	67
	Group 2	GRPSEL2	67
	Group 3	GRPSEL3	67
	Group 4	GRPSEL4	67
	Group 5	GRPSEL5	67
	Group 6	GRPSEL6	67
	Group 7	GRPSEL7	67
Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups	Factory Default Settings: All Work Groups	PAPDFT&	69
Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups	Custom Default Settings: All Work Groups	PAPDFT	69
Bluetooth Connection	*Bluetooth SSP On	BT_SSP1	70
	Bluetooth SSP Off	BT_SSP0	70
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect	PAPBTH	70
	Bluetooth HID Japanese Keyboard Connect	PAPJKB	70
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect	PAPSPP	71
Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/ Laptops	Non-Base BT Connection	BT_TRM0;BT_DNG5	72
PDA's/Mobility Systems Devices	BT Connection - PDA/Mobility Systems Device	BT_TRM0;BT_DNG1	72
Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code	Bluetooth PIN Code	BT_PIN	72
Pair with Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) Devices	HID BLE Connect	PAPLEH	71
	Serial BLE Connect - CCB	PAPTIO	71
	Serial BLE Connect - Host	PAPBLE	71
Auto Reconnect Mode	*Auto Reconnect On	BT_ACM1	73
	Auto Reconnect Off	BT_ACM0	73
Maximum Link Attempts	Maximum Link Attempts (0-100) *0	BT_MLA###	74
Relink Time-Out	Relink Time-Out (1-100) *3	BT_RLT###	74
Host Command Acknowledgment	Host ACK On	HSTACK1	77
	*Host ACK Off	HSTACK0	77
	Host ACK Timeout (1-90) *10	HSTATO##	77

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Input/Output Selections			
Power Up Beeper	Power Up Beeper Off - Scanner	BEPPWR0	79
	*Power Up Beeper On - Scanner	BEPPWR1	79
	Power Up Beeper Off - Cordless Base	BASPWR0	79
	Power Up Beeper On - Cordless Base	BASPWR1	79
Beep on BEL Character	Beep on BEL On	BELBEP1	80
	*Beep on BEL Off	BELBEP0	80
Trigger Click	On	BEPTRG1	80
	*Off	BEPTRG0	80
Beeper - Good Read	Off	BEPBEP0	80
	*On	BEPBEP1	80
Beeper Volume - Good Read	Off	BEPLVL0	80
	*Low (Default-196xh)	BEPLVL1	81
	Medium	BEPLVL2	81
	*High (Default - 196xg/196xli)	BEPLVL3	81
Beeper Pitch - Good Read (Frequency)	Low (1600 Hz) (min 400 Hz)	BEPFQ11600	81
	*Medium (2700 Hz)	BEPFQ12700	81
	High (4200 Hz) (max 9000 Hz)	BEPFQ14200	81
Beeper Pitch - Error (Frequency)	*Razz (250 Hz) (min 200 Hz)	BEPFQ2250	81
	Medium (3250 Hz)	BEPFQ23250	82
	High (4200 Hz) (max 9000 Hz)	BEPFQ24200	82
Beeper Duration - Good Read	*Normal Beep	BEPBIP0	82
	Short Beep	BEPBIP1	82
LED - Good Read	Off	BEPLED0	82
	*On	BEPLED1	82
Number of Beeps - Good Read	(Range 1 - 9) *1	BEPRPT#	82
Number of Beeps - Error	(Range 1 - 9) *1	BEPERR#	83
Good Read Delay	*No Delay	DLYGRD0	83
	Short Delay (500 ms)	DLYGRD500	83
	Medium Delay (1000 ms)	DLYGRD1000	83
	Long Delay (1500 ms)	DLYGRD1500	83
User-Specified Good Read Delay	Range 0 - 30,000 ms	DLYGRD#####	84
Trigger Modes	*Manual Trigger - Normal	PAPHHF	84
	Manual Trigger - Enhanced	PAPHHS	84
Trigger Toggle	*Trigger Toggle Off	TRGTGM0	84

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Trigger Toggle - Image Capture	TRGTGM1	85
	Trigger Toggle Off - Centering	TRGTGM3	85
Trigger Number	2 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC2	85
	3 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC3	85
	4 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC4	85
Trigger Timing	Trigger Timing (Range 50 - 2000) *400	TRGTTI####	85
Trigger Toggle Timeout	Trigger Toggle Timeout (Range 0 - 65) *5	TRGTGT##	86
Serial Trigger Mode	Read Time-Out (0 - 300,000 ms) *30,000	TRGSTO####	86
Presentation Mode	Presentation Mode	PAPTPR	87
Camera Motion Presentation Mode	Camera Motion On	TRGCAM1	87
	*Off	TRGCAM0	87
Object Detection Mode	*Short Range	AOSRNG1	87
	Mid Range	AOSRNG2	87
Presentation Mode Aimer	Ambient Light Only	PDCLED0	99
	*Ambient and Scanner Light	PDCLED1	99
Presentation LED Behavior After Decode	*LEDs On	TRGPCK1	88
	LEDs Off	TRGPCK0	88
Presentation Centering Window	Presentation Centering On	PDCWIN1	89
	*Presentation Centering Off	PDCWIN0	89
	Left of Presentation Centering Window (*40%)	PDCLFT###	90
	Right of Presentation Centering Window (*60%)	PDCRGT###	90
	Top of Presentation Centering Window (*40%)	PDCTOP###	89
	Bottom of Presentation Centering Window (*60%)	PDCBOT###	89
Presentation Reread Control	Forget History & Run All the Time	TRGRRC0	90
	Do Not Forget History & Run All the Time	TRGRRC1	90
	Forget History & Run During Scan Session	TRGRRC2	90
	Do Not Forget History & Run During Scan Session	TRGRRC3	90
In-Stand Sensor Mode	*Sensor On	TRGSSW1	91
	Sensor Off	TRGSSW0	91

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Poor Quality Codes	Poor Quality 1D Reading On	DECLDI1	91
	*Poor Quality 1D Reading Off	DECLDI0	91
	*Poor Quality PDF Reading On	PDFXPR10	91
	Poor Quality PDF Reading Off	PDFXPR0	92
	Low Resolution PDF Codes On	PDFDMI1	92
	*Low Resolution PDF Codes Off	PDFDMI0	92
CodeGate	*CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand	AOSCGD0	92
	CodeGate On Out-of-Stand	AOSCGD1	93
Streaming Presentation	Streaming Presentation Mode - Normal	PAPSPN	93
	Streaming Presentation Mode - Enhanced	PAPSPE	93
Hands Free Time-Out	Range (0 - 300,000 ms) *5000 ms	TRGPTO######	94
Reread Delay	Short (500 ms)	DLYRRD500	94
	*Medium (750 ms)	DLYRRD750	94
	Long (1000 ms)	DLYRRD1000	94
	Extra Long (2000 ms)	DLYRRD2000	94
User-Specified	Range 0 - 30,000 ms	DLYRRD#####	94
2D Reread Delay	*2D Reread Delay Off	DLY2RR0	95
	Short (1000ms)	DLY2RR1000	95
	Medium (2000ms)	DLY2RR2000	95
	Long (3000ms)	DLY2RR3000	95
	Extra Long (4000ms)	DLY2RR4000	95
Character Activation Mode	*Off	HSTCEN0	95
	On	HSTCEN1	95
	Activation Character (Range 0-255) *12 [DC2]	HSTACH###	96
	Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read	HSTCGD0	96
	End Character Activation After Good Read	HSTCGD1	96
	Character Activation Timeout (Range 1 - 300,000) *30,000 ms	HSTCDT######	96
Character Deactivation Mode	*Off	HSTDEN0	97
	On	HSTDEN1	97
	Deactivation Character (Range 0-255) *14 [DC4]	HSTDCH###	97
Illumination Lights	*Lights On	SCNLED1	97
	Lights Off	SCNLED0	97

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Aimer Delay	1 millisecond	SCNDLY1	98
	250 milliseconds	SCNDLY250	98
	500 milliseconds	SCNDLY500	98
	*Off (no delay)	SCNDLY0	98
User-Specified Aimer Delay	Range 0 - 4,000 ms	SCNDLY####	98
Aimer Mode	Off	SCNAIM0	98
	*Interlaced	SCNAIM2	98
Single Code Centering	Single Code Centering	DECWIN1;DECTOP49;DECBOT 51;DECRGT51;DECLFT49	99
Centering Window	Centering On	DECWIN1	100
	*Centering Off	DECWIN0	100
	Left of Centering Window (*40%)	DECLFT###	101
	Right of Centering Window (*60%)	DECRGT###	101
	Top of Centering Window (*40%)	DECTOP###	101
	Bottom of Centering Window (*60%)	DECBOT###	101
	Centering on Native Center	DECWIN2	101
	Windowing on Native Center	DECWIN3	101
	Aimer Coordinates	DECWIN4	101
	Aimer Native Center	DECWIN5	101
Preferred Symbology	On	PRFENA1	102
	*Off	PRFENA0	102
	High Priority Symbology *None	PRFCOD##	102
	Low Priority Symbology *None	PRFBLK##	103
	Preferred Symbology Timeout (Range 100-3000) *500	PRFPTO####	103
	Preferred Symbology Default	PRFDFT	103
Output Sequence Editor	Enter Output Sequence	SEQBLK	105
	Add Prefix to Complete Output Sequences	SEQPRE	105
	Add Suffix to Complete Output Sequences	SEQSUF	105
	Add Separators to Complete Output Sequences	SEQSEP	105
	Terminate String	FF	105
Partial Sequence	Transmit Partial Output Sequence	SEQTTS1	105
	Add Prefix to Partial Output Sequences	SEQIPR	105
	Add Suffix to Partial Output Sequences	SEQISU	105

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Add Separators to Partial Output Sequences	SEQISE	105
	Terminate String	FF	105
	Define Satisfactory Subsets	SEQSAT	105
	Timeout for SEQSAT	SEQTIM	105
	*Discard Partial Output Sequence	SEQTTS0	110
	Default Output Sequence	SEQDFT	113
Require Output Sequence	Required	SEQ_EN2	113
	On/Not Required	SEQ_EN1	113
	*Off	SEQ_EN0	113
Good Read Tone - Output Sequences	Good Read Beep - Each Code in Sequence	BEPSIN0	113
	*Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence	BEPSIN1	114
	Good Read Beep - Partial Sequence Output	BEPISE0	114
	*Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output	BEPISE1	114
Multiple Symbols	On	SHOTGN1	114
	*Off	SHOTGN0	114
Multiple Symbols Count	Multiple Symbols Count (Range 0 - 128) *0	SHOCNT	114
No Read	On	SHWNRD1	115
	*Off	SHWNRD0	115
Video Reverse	Video Reverse Only	VIDREV1	115
	Video Reverse and Standard Barcodes	VIDREV2	115
	*Video Reverse Off	VIDREV0	116
Working Orientation	*Upright	ROTATN0	116
	Vertical, Bottom to Top (Rotate CCW 90°)	ROTATN1	116
	Upside Down	ROTATN2	116
	Vertical, Top to Bottom (Rotate CW 90°)	ROTATN3	116
Extract Delay	Extract Delay	EXTDLY	117
Healthcare Selections			
Quiet Operations - Combination Codes	Silent Mode with Flashing LED - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn5;beplfr50;beppar0;baspwr0;beppwr0;baslvl0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	119

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Silent Mode with Flashing LED - Corded Scanner	beplfn5;beplfr50;beppwr0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	119
	Silent Mode with Long LED - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar0;baspwr0;beppwr0;baslvl0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot1.	120
	Silent Mode with Long LED - Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot1.	120
	Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar0;baspwr0;beppwr1;baslvl1;beplvl1;bepbip1;bepFQ14200;beplot0.	120
	Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) - Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr1;beplvl1;bepbip1;bepFQ14200;beplot0.	120
	Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) - Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar1;baspwr1;beppwr1;baslvl1;beplvl1;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	121
	Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) - Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr1;beplvl1;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	121
Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings			
Linking LED Colors and Sound	*Green LED Flashes/Sound	BEPPAR1	121
	Red LED Flashes/Silent	BEPPAR0	121
Number of LED Flashes	*1 LED Flash	BEPLFN0	122
	5 LED Flashes	BEPLFN5	122
	10 LED Flashes	BEPLFN10	122
	25 LED Flashes	BEPLFN25	122
LED Flash Rate	*Fast Flash	BEPLFR50	122
	Medium Flash	BEPLFR250	122
	Slow Flash	BEPLFR500	122
LED Solid (No Flash)	*LED Solid Off (Resume Flash)	BEPLOT0	123
	LED Solid 1 Second	BEPLOT1	123
	LED Solid 3 Seconds	BEPLOT3	123
	LED Solid 5 Seconds	BEPLOT5	123
Page Volume Control	Page Volume Off	BEPPGV0	123
	*Page Volume Low	BEPPGV1	123
	Page Volume Medium	BEPPGV2	124
	Page Volume High	BEPPGV3	124
Out-of-Range Alarm Volume	Base Alarm Volume Off	BASORV0	124
	Scanner Alarm Volume Off	BT_ORV0	124

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	*Base Alarm Volume Low	BASORV1	124
	*Scanner Alarm Volume Low	BT_ORV1	124
	Base Alarm Volume Medium	BASORV2	124
	Scanner Alarm Volume Medium	BT_ORV2	125
	Base Alarm Volume High	BASORV3	125
	Scanner Alarm Volume High	BT_ORV3	125
Out-of-Range Delay	Out-of-Range Delay (Range 0-3000) *0	BT_ORY####	125
Vibrate - Good Read	*Good Read Off	TFBGRD0	125
	Good Read On	TFBGRD1	125
	Vibrate Duration	TFBGRD2	126
Prefix/Suffix Selections			
Add CR Suffix to All Symbologies		VSUFCR	129
Activate Defaults and Add CR Suffix		DEFALT;VSUFCR	129
Prefix	Add Prefix	PREBK2##	129
	Clear One Prefix	PRECL2	129
	Clear All Prefixes	PRECA2	129
Suffix	Add Suffix	SUFBK2##	130
	Clear One Suffix	SUFCL2	130
	Clear All Suffixes	SUFCA2	130
Function Code Transmit	*Enable	RMVFNC0	130
	Disable	RMVFNC1	130
Intercharacter Delay	Range 0 - 5000 (5ms increments)	DLYCHR####	131
User Specified Intercharacter Delay	Delay Length 0 - 5000 (5ms increments)	DLYCRX####	131
	Character to Trigger Delay	DLY_XX##	131
Interfunction Delay	Range 0 - 5000 (5ms increments)	DLYFNC####	132
Intermessage Delay	Range 0 - 5000 (5ms increments)	DLYMSG####	132
Data Formatter Selections			
Data Format Editor	*Default Data Format (None)	DFMDF3	134
	Show Data Format Settings	DFMBK3?	134
	Enter Data Format	DFMBK3##	135
	Clear One Data Format	DFMCL3	135
	Clear All Data Formats	DFMCA3	135

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Data Formatter	Data Formatter Off	DFM_EN0	149
	*Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN1	150
	Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN2	150
	Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN3	150
	Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN4	150
Data Format Non-Match Error Tone	*Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On	DFMDEC0	150
	Data Format Non-Match Error Tone Off	DFMDEC1	151
Primary/Alternate Data Formats	Primary Data Format	ALTFNM0	151
	Data Format 1	ALTFNM1	151
	Data Format 2	ALTFNM2	151
	Data Format 3	ALTFNM3	151
Single Scan Data Format Change	Single Scan-Primary Data Format	VSAF_0	151
	Single Scan-Data Format 1	VSAF_1	152
	Single Scan-Data Format 2	VSAF_2	152
	Single Scan-Data Format 3	VSAF_3	152
Queue Busting Extraction	*Disabled	EXTBAR0	152
	PDF417	EXTBAR1	152
	Aztec	EXTBAR2	152
	Data Matrix	EXTBAR3	152
	QR Code	EXTBAR4	152
	Extraction Code ID	EXTCID	153
	Extraction Separator	EXTSEP	153
	Extraction Delay	EXTDLY	153
Symbologies			
All Symbologies	All Symbologies Off	ALLENA0	156
Codabar	Default All Codabar Settings	CBRDFT	156
	Off	CBRENA0	156
	*On	CBRENA1	156
Codabar Start/Stop Char.	*Don't Transmit	CBRSSX0	157
	Transmit	CBRSSX1	157

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Codabar Check Char.	*No Check Char.	CBRCK20	157
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	CBRCK21	157
	Validate, and Transmit	CBRCK22	157
Codabar Concatenation	*Off	CBRCCT0	158
	On	CBRCCT1	158
	Require	CBRCCT2	158
Codabar Message Length	Minimum (2 - 60) *4	CBRMIN##	158
	Maximum (2 - 60) *60	CBRMAX##	158
Code 39	Default All Code 39 Settings	C39DFT	159
	Off	C39ENA0	159
	*On	C39ENA1	159
Code 39 Start/Stop Char.	*Don't Transmit	C39SSX0	159
	Transmit	C39SSX1	159
Code 39 Check Char.	*No Check Char.	C39CK20	159
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	C39CK21	159
	Validate, and Transmit	C39CK22	159
Code 39 Message Length	Minimum (0 - 48) *0	C39MIN##	160
	Maximum (0 - 48) *48	C39MAX##	160
Code 39 Append	*Off	C39APP0	160
	On	C39APP1	160
Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	*Off	C39B320	161
	On	C39B321	161
Code 39 Full ASCII	*Off	C39ASC0	161
	On	C39ASC1	161
	Code 39 Code Page	C39DCP	161
Suppress Code 39	*Suppress Code 39	C39SCC1	162
	Do Not Suppress Code 39	C39SCC0	162
Interleaved 2 of 5	Default All Interleaved 2 of 5 Settings	I25DFT	163
	Off	I25ENA0	163
	*On	I25ENA1	163
Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit	*No Check Digit	I25CK20	163
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	I25CK21	163
	Validate and Transmit	I25CK22	163
Interleaved 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *6	I25MIN##	164

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Maximum (2 - 80) *80	I25MAX##	164
	*FEBRABAN Decode Off	I25PAY0	164
	FEBRABAN Decode On	I25PAY1	164
NEC 2 of 5	Default All NEC 2 of 5 Settings	N25DFT	164
	Off	N25ENA0	164
	*On	N25ENA1	164
NEC 2 of 5 Check Digit	*No Check Digit	N25CK20	165
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	N25CK21	165
	Validate and Transmit	N25CK22	165
NEC 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	N25MIN##	165
	Maximum (2 - 80) *80	N25MAX##	165
Code 93	Default All Code 93 Settings	C93DFT	166
	Off	C93ENA0	166
	*On	C93ENA1	166
Code 93 Message Length	Minimum (0 - 80) *0	C93MIN##	166
	Maximum (0 - 80) *80	C93MAX##	166
Code 93 Append	On	C93APP1	166
	*Off	C93APP0	166
Code 93 Code Page	Code 93 Code Page	C93DCP	167
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial	Default All Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Settings	R25DFT	167
	*Off	R25ENA0	167
	On	R25ENA1	167
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Message Length	Minimum (1 - 48) *4	R25MIN##	168
	Maximum (1 - 48) *48	R25MAX##	168
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	Default All Straight 2 of 5 IATA Settings	A25DFT	168
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	*Off	A25ENA0	168
	On	A25ENA1	168
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy	Range (0 - 10) *0	A25VOT##	169
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Message Length	Minimum (1 - 48) *4	A25MIN##	169
	Maximum (1 - 48) *48	A25MAX##	169
Matrix 2 of 5	Default All Matrix 2 of 5 Settings	X25DFT	169
	*Off	X25ENA0	169
	On	X25ENA1	169

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Matrix 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (1 - 80) *4	X25MIN##	170
	Maximum (1 - 80) *80	X25MAX##	170
Code 11	Default All Code 11 Settings	C11DFT	170
	*Off	C11ENA0	170
	On	C11ENA1	170
Code 11 Check Digits Required	1 Check Digit	C11CK20	170
	*2 Check Digits	C11CK21	170
Code 11 Message Length	Minimum (1 - 80) *4	C11MIN##	171
	Maximum (1 - 80) *80	C11MAX##	171
Code 128	Default All Code 128 Settings	128DFT	171
	Off	128ENA0	171
	*On	128ENA1	171
ISBT Concatenation	*Off	ISBENA0	171
	On	ISBENA1	171
Code 128 Redundancy	Range (0 - 10) *0	128VOT##	172
Code 128 Message Length	Minimum (0 - 80) *0	128MIN##	172
	Maximum (0 - 80) *80	128MAX##	172
Code 128 Append	On	128APP1	172
	*Off	128APP0	172
Code 128 Code Page	Code 128 Code Page (*2)	128DCP##	173
GS1-128	Default All GS1-128 Settings	GS1DFT	173
	*On	GS1ENA1	173
	Off	GS1ENA0	173
GS1-128 Message Length	Minimum (1 - 80) *1	GS1MIN##	174
	Maximum (0 - 80) *80	GS1MAX##	174
GS1 Digital Link	GS1 Digit Link	GS1DLE1	174
	*Off	GS1DLE0	174
GS1 Data Parsing Mode	*Disable	GS1MOD0	174
	Deduplicate Mode	GS1MOD1	174
	Prioritize Mode	GS1MOD2	174
	Group Mode	GS1MOD3	174
GS1 Mandatory Requirement	On	GS1REQ1	175
	*Off	GS1REQ0	175
GS1 Deduplicate Mode Transmission	Transmit Everything	GS1GTN0	175
	*Transmit GTIN	GS1GTN1	175
	Transmit 01AI and GTIN	GS1GTN2	175

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
GS1 Preferred Timeout	Preferred Timeout	GS1PTO	175
GS1 Multiple Symbol Count	GS1 Multiple Symbol Count	GS1CNT	176
Telepen	Default All Telepen Settings	TELDFT	177
	*Off	TELENA0	177
	On	TELENA1	177
Telepen Output	*AIM Telepen Output	TELOLD0	177
	Original Telepen Output	TELOLD1	177
Telepen Message Length	Minimum (1 - 60) *1	TELMIN##	177
	Maximum (1 - 60) *60	TELMAX##	177
UPC-A	Default All UPC-A Settings	UPADFT	178
	Off	UPBENA0	178
	*On	UPBENA1	178
UPC-A Check Digit	Off	UPACKX0	178
	*On	UPACKX1	178
UPC-A Number System	Off	UPANSX0	179
	*On	UPANSX1	179
UPC-A 2 Digit Addenda	*Off	UPAAD20	179
	On	UPAAD21	179
UPC-A 5 Digit Addenda	*Off	UPAAD50	179
	On	UPAAD51	179
UPC-A Addenda Required	*Not Required	UPAARQ0	179
	Required	UPAARQ1	179
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 500) *120	DLYADD#####	180
UPC-A Addenda Separator	Off	UPAADS0	180
	*On	UPAADS1	180
UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code	*Off	CPNENA0	180
	Allow Concatenation	CPNENA1	180
	Require Concatenation	CPNENA2	180
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 500) *120	DLYADD#####	181
Coupon GS1 DataBar Output	*GS1 Output Off	CPNGS10	181
	GS1 Output On	CPNGS11	181
UPC-E0	Default All UPC-E Settings	UPEDFT	182
	Off	UPEEN00	182
	*On	UPEEN01	182

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
UPC-E0 Expand	*Off	UPEEXP0	182
	On	UPEEXP1	182
UPC-E0 Addenda Required	Required	UPEARQ1	182
	*Not Required	UPEARQ0	182
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 500) *120	DLYADD#####	183
UPC-E0 Addenda Separator	*On	UPEADS1	183
	Off	UPEADS0	183
UPC-E0 Check Digit	Off	UPECKX0	183
	*On	UPECKX1	183
UPC-E0 Leading Zero	Off	UPENSX0	184
	*On	UPENSX1	184
UPC-E0 Addenda	2 Digit Addenda On	UPEAD21	184
	*2 Digit Addenda Off	UPEAD20	184
	5 Digit Addenda On	UPEAD51	184
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	UPEAD50	184
UPC-E1	*Off	UPEEN10	184
	On	UPEEN11	184
EAN/JAN-13	Default All EAN/ JAN Settings	E13DFT	185
	Off	E13ENA0	185
	*On	E13ENA1	185
Convert UPC-A to EAN-13	UPC-A Converted to EAN-13	UPAENA0	185
	*Do not Convert UPC-A	UPAENA1	185
EAN/JAN-13 Check Digit	Off	E13CKX0	186
	*On	E13CKX1	186
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda	2 Digit Addenda On	E13AD21	186
	*2 Digit Addenda Off	E13AD20	186
	5 Digit Addenda On	E13AD51	186
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	E13AD50	186
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required	*Not Required	E13ARQ0	186
	Required	E13ARQ1	186
EAN-13 Beginning with 290 Addenda Required	*Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ2900	187
	Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ2901	187
EAN-13 Beginning with 378/379 Addenda Required	*Don't Require Addenda	ARQ3780	187
	Require 2 Digit Addenda	ARQ3781	187
	Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ3782	187
	Require 2 or 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ3783	187

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
EAN-13 Beginning with 414/419 Addenda Required	*Don't Require Addenda	ARQ4140	188
	Require 2 Digit Addenda	ARQ4141	188
	Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ4142	188
	Require 2 or 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ4143	188
EAN-13 Beginning with 434/439 Addenda Required	*Don't Require Addenda	ARQ4340	189
	Require 2 Digit Addenda	ARQ4341	189
	Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ4342	189
	Require 2 or 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ4343	189
EAN-13 Beginning with 977 Addenda Required	*Don't Require 2 Digit Addenda	ARQ9770	189
	Require 2 Digit Addenda	ARQ9771	189
EAN-13 Beginning with 978 Addenda Required	*Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ9780	190
	Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ9781	190
EAN-13 Beginning with 979 Addenda Required	*Don't Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ9790	190
	Require 5 Digit Addenda	ARQ9791	190
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 500) *120	DLYADD#####	191
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Separator	Off	E13ADS0	191
	*On	E13ADS1	191
ISBN Translate	*Off	E13ISB0	192
	On	E13ISB1	192
EAN/JAN-8	Default All EAN/ JAN-8 Settings	EA8DFT	192
	Off	EA8ENA0	192
	*On	EA8ENA1	192
EAN/JAN-8 Check Digit	Off	EA8CKX0	192
	*On	EA8CKX1	192
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda	*2 Digit Addenda Off	EA8AD20	193
	2 Digit Addenda On	EA8AD21	193
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	EA8AD50	193
	5 Digit Addenda On	EA8AD51	193
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required	*Not Required	EA8ARQ0	193
	Required	EA8ARQ1	193
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 500) *120	DLYADD#####	193
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Separator	Off	EA8ADS0	194
	*On	EA8ADS1	194
MSI	Default All MSI Settings	MSIDFT	194
	*Off	MSIENA0	194
	On	MSIENA1	194

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
MSI Check Character	*Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK0	195
	Validate Type 10 and Transmit	MSICHK1	195
	Validate 2 Type 10 Chars, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK2	195
	Validate 2 Type 10 Chars and Transmit	MSICHK3	195
	Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Char, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK4	195
	Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Char and Transmit	MSICHK5	195
	Disable MSI Check Characters	MSICHK6	195
MSI Message Length	Minimum (4 - 48) *4	MSIMIN##	196
	Maximum (4 - 48) *48	MSIMAX##	196
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	Default All GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional Settings	RSSDFT	196
	Off	RSSENA0	196
	*On	RSSENA1	196
GS1 DataBar Limited	Default All GS1 DataBar Limited Settings	RSLDFT	197
	Off	RSLENA0	197
	*On	RSLENA1	197
GS1 DataBar Expanded	Default All GS1 DataBar Expanded Settings	RSEDFT	197
	Off	RSEENA0	197
	*On	RSEENA1	197
GS1 DataBar Expanded Msg. Length	Minimum (4 - 74) *4	RSEMIN##	198
	Maximum (4 - 74) *74	RSEMAX##	198
Trioptic Code	*Off	TRIENA0	198
	On	TRIENA1	198
Codablock A	Default All Codablock A Settings	CBADFT	198
	*Off	CBAENA0	198
	On	CBAENA1	198
Codablock A Msg. Length	Minimum (1 - 600) *1	CBAMIN###	199
	Maximum (1 - 600) *600	CBAMAX###	199
Codablock F	Default All Codablock F Settings	CBFDFT	199
	*Off	CBFENA0	199
	On	CBFENA1	199

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Codablock F Msg. Length	Minimum (1 - 2048) *1	CBFMIN####	200
	Maximum (1 - 2048) *2048	CBFMAX####	200
Label Code	On	LBLENA1	200
	*Off	LBLENA0	200
PDF417	Default All PDF417 Settings	PDFDFT	200
	*On	PDFENA1	200
	Off	PDFENA0	200
PDF417 Msg. Length	Minimum (1-2750) *1	PDFMIN####	201
	Maximum (1-2750) *2750	PDFMAX####	201
MacroPDF417	*On	PDFMAC1	201
	Off	PDFMAC0	201
MicroPDF417	Default All Micro PDF417 Settings	MPDDFT	201
	On	MPDENA1	201
	*Off	MPDENA0	201
MicroPDF417 Msg. Length	Minimum (1-366) *1	MPDMIN###	202
	Maximum (1-366) *366	MPDMAX###	202
GS1 Composite Codes	On	COMENA1	202
	*Off	COMENA0	202
UPC/EAN Version	On	COMUPC1	203
	*Off	COMUPC0	203
GS1 Composite Codes Msg. Length	Minimum (1-2435) *1	COMMIN####	203
	Maximum (1-2435) *2435	COMMAX####	203
GS1 Emulation	GS1-128 Emulation	EANEMU1	203
	GS1 DataBar Emulation	EANEMU2	202
	GS1 Code Expansion Off	EANEMU3	204
	EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion	EANEMU4	204
	*GS1 Emulation Off	EANEMU0	204
TCIF Linked Code 39	On	T39ENA1	204
	*Off	T39ENA0	204
QR Code	Default All QR Code Settings	QRCDFT	205
	*On	QRCENA1	205
	Off	QRCENA0	205
QR Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-7089) *1	QRCMIN####	205
	Maximum (1-7089) *7089	QRCMAX####	205

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
QR Code Append	*One Scan	QRCAPP1	205
	Swipe	QRCAPP2	205
	Point & Shoot	QRCAPP3	205
	Off	QRCAPP0	205
QR Code Page	QR Code Page (*3)	QRCDCP##	206
Prohibit QR Code with Web Link	*On	QRCWEB1	207
	Off	QRCWEB0	207
DotCode	Default All DotCode Settings	DOTDFT	207
	On	DOTENA1	207
	*Off	DOTENA0	207
Poor Quality DotCodes	Poor Quality DotCodes On	DOTEXS1	207
	*Poor Quality DotCodes Off	DOTEXS0	207
DotCode Msg. Length	Minimum (1- 2400) *1	DOTMIN####	208
	Maximum (1- 2400) *2400	DOTMAX####	208
Digimarc Barcode	Decoder Attempts (0-10) *3	DIGSTR##	208
	Off	DIGENA0	208
	On	DIGENA1	208
	Uses ID Decoder then Both Decoders	DIGENA2	208
	*Uses Digimarc Decoder then Both Decoders	DIGENA3	208
	Uses ID Decoder then Alternates Decoders	DIGENA4	208
	Uses Digimarc Decoder then Alternates Decoders	DIGENA5	208
Digimarc Gift Cards	*Disable Digimarc Gift Cards	DIGV140	209
	Enable Digimarc Gift Cards	DIGV142147483647	209
	Digimarc Gift Card	PAPDGF	209
Data Matrix	Default All Data Matrix Settings	IDMDFT	208
	*On	IDMENA1	208
	Off	IDMENA0	208
Direct Part Marking (DPM) Decoding	Dotpeen DPM Decoding	DPMENA1	210
	*Disable DPM Decoding	DPMENA0	210
	Reflective (Etched) DPM Decoding	DPMENA2	210
Data Matrix Msg. Length	Minimum (1-3116) *1	IDMMIN####	211
	Maximum (1-3116) *3116	IDMMAX####	211
Data Matrix Code Page	Data Matrix Code Page (*51)	IDMDCP##	211

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
MaxiCode	Default All MaxiCode Settings	MAXDFT	211
	On	MAXENA1	211
	*Off	MAXENA0	211
MaxiCode Msg. Length	Minimum (1-150) *1	MAXMIN###	212
	Maximum (1-150) *150	MAXMAX###	212
Aztec Code	Default All Aztec Code Settings	AZTDFT	212
	*On	AZTENA1	212
	Off	AZTENA0	212
Aztec Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-3832) *1	AZTMIN####	212
	Maximum (1-3832) *3832	AZTMAX####	212
Aztec Append	*On	AZTAPP1	213
	Off	AZTAPP0	213
Aztec Code Page	Aztec Code Page (*51)	AZTDCP##	213
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code	Default All Han Xin Code Settings	HX_DFT	213
	On	HX_ENA1	213
	*Off	HX_ENA0	213
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-7833) *1	HX_MIN####	214
	Maximum (1-7833) *7833	HX_MAX####	214
Postal Codes - 2D			
2D Postal Codes	*Off	POSTAL0	214
Single 2D Postal Codes	Australian Post On	POSTAL1	214
	British Post On	POSTAL7	214
	Canadian Post On	POSTAL30	214
	Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL10	215
	Japanese Post On	POSTAL3	215
	KIX Post On	POSTAL4	215
	Planet Code On	POSTAL5	215
	Postal-4i On	POSTAL9	215
	Postnet On	POSTAL6	215
	Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL11	215
	InfoMail On	POSTAL2	215
Combination 2D Postal Codes	InfoMail and British Post On	POSTAL8	215
	Intelligent Mail Barcode and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL20	216
	Postnet and Postal-4i On	POSTAL14	216
	Postnet and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL16	216

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Postal-4i and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL17	216
	Postal-4i and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL19	216
	Planet and Postnet On	POSTAL12	216
	Planet and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL18	216
	Planet and Postal-4i On	POSTAL13	216
	Planet and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL15	216
	Planet, Postnet, and Postal-4i On	POSTAL21	216
	Planet, Postnet, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL22	217
	Planet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL23	217
	Postnet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Barcode On	POSTAL24	217
	Planet, Postal-4i, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL25	217
	Planet, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL26	217
	Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL27	217
	Planet, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet On	POSTAL28	217
	Planet, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Barcode, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL29	217
Planet Code Check Digit	Transmit	PLNCKX1	218
	*Don't Transmit	PLNCKX0	218
Postnet Check Digit	Transmit	NETCKX1	218
	*Don't Transmit	NETCKX0	218
Australian Post Interpretation	*Bar Output	AUSINT0	218
	Numeric N Table	AUSINT1	219
	Alphanumeric C Table	AUSINT2	219
	Combination N and C Tables	AUSINT3	219

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Postal Codes - Linear			
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	Default All China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Settings	CPCDFT	219
	*Off	CPCENA0	219
	On	CPCENA1	219
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Msg. Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	CPCMIN##	219
	Maximum (2 - 80) *80	CPCMAX##	219
Korea Post	Default All Korea Post Settings	KPCDFT	220
	*Off	KPCENA0	220
	On	KPCENA1	220
Korea Post Msg. Length	Minimum (2 - 80) *4	KPCMIN##	220
	Maximum (2 - 80) *48	KPCMAX##	220
Korea Post Check Digit	Transmit Check Digit	KPCCHK1	220
	*Don't Transmit Check Digit	KPCCHK0	220
Imaging Default Commands			
Image Snap	Default all Imaging Commands	IMGDFT	223
	Imaging Style - Decoding	SNPSTY0	224
	*Imaging Style - Photo	SNPSTY1	224
	Imaging Style - Manual	SNPSTY2	224
	Beeper On	SNPBEP1	224
	*Beeper Off	SNPBEP0	224
	*Wait for Trigger Off	SNPTRG0	225
	Wait for Trigger On	SNPTRG1	225
	*LED State - Off	SNPLED0	225
	LED State - On	SNPLED1	225
	Exposure (1-7874 microseconds) *7874	SNPEXP	225
	*Gain - None	SNPGAN1	226
	Gain - Medium	SNPGAN2	226
	Gain - Heavy	SNPGAN4	226
	Gain - Maximum	SNPGAN8	226
	Target White Value (0-255) *125	SNPWHT###	226
	Delta for Acceptance (0-255) *25	SNPDEL###	226
	Update Tries (0-10) *6	SNPTRY##	227
	Target Set Point Percentage (1-99) *50	SNPPCT##	227
Image Ship	*Infinity Filter - Off	IMGINF0	228
	Infinity Filter - On	IMGINF1	228

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	*Compensation Off	IMGCOR0	228
	Compensation On	IMGCOR1	228
	*Pixel Depth - 8 bits/pixel (grayscale)	IMGBPP8	228
	Pixel Depth - 1 bit/pixel (B&W)	IMGBPP1	228
	*Don't Sharpen Edges	IMGEDG0	229
	Sharpen Edges (0-23)	IMGEDG##	229
	*File Format - JPEG	IMGFMT6	229
	File Format - KIM	IMGFMT0	229
	File Format - TIFF binary	IMGFMT1	229
	File Format - TIFF binary group 4, compressed	IMGFMT2	229
	File Format - TIFF grayscale	IMGFMT3	229
	File Format - Uncompressed binary	IMGFMT4	229
	File Format - Uncompressed grayscale	IMGFMT5	229
	File Format - BMP	IMGFMT8	229
	*Histogram Stretch Off	IMGHIS0	230
	Histogram Stretch On	IMGHIS1	230
	*Noise Reduction Off	IMGFSP0	231
	Noise Reduction On	IMGFSP1	231
	Invert Image around X axis	IMGNVX1	230
	Invert Image around Y axis	IMGNVY1	230
	*Rotate Image none	IMGROT0	231
	Rotate Image 90° right	IMGROT1	231
	Rotate Image 180° right	IMGROT2	231
	Rotate Image 90° left	IMGROT3	231
	JPEG Image Quality (0-100) *50	IMGJQF###	232
	*Gamma Correction Off	IMGGAM0	232
	Gamma Correction On (0-1000)	IMGGAM###	232
	Image Crop - Left (0-843) *0	IMGWNL###	232
	Image Crop - Right (0-843) *843	IMGWNR###	232
	Image Crop - Top (0-639) *0	IMGWNT###	232
	Image Crop - Bottom (0-639) *639	IMGWNB###	233
	Image Crop - Margin (1-238) *0	IMGMAR###	233
	Protocol - None (raw)	IMGXFR0	233
	Protocol - None (default USB)	IMGXFR2	233

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Protocol - Hmodem Compressed (default RS232)	IMGXFR3	233
	Protocol - Hmodem	IMGXFR4	233
	*Ship Every Pixel	IMGSUB1	234
	Ship Every 2nd Pixel	IMGSUB2	234
	Ship Every 3rd Pixel	IMGSUB3	234
	*Document Image Filter Off	IMGUSH0	234
	Document Image Filter On (0-255)	IMGUSH###	234
	*Don't Ship Histogram	IMGHST0	235
	Ship Histogram	IMGHST1	235
Image Size Compatibility	Force VGA Resolution	IMGVGA1	235
	*Native Resolution	IMGVGA0	236
Intelligent Signature Capture	Optimize On	DECBND1	236
	*Optimize Off	DECBND0	236
Utilities			
Add Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies (Temporary)		PRECA2,BK2995C80!	243
Show Software Revision		REVINF	243
Test Menu	On	TSTMNU1	244
	*Off	TSTMNU0	244
Application Plug-Ins (Apps)	*Decoding Apps On	PLGDCE1	244
	Decoding Apps Off	PLGDCE0	244
	*Formatting Apps On	PLGFOE1	244
	Formatting Apps Off	PLGFOE0	244
	List Apps	PLGINF	244
Reset the Factory Defaults	Remove Custom Defaults	DEFOVR	246
	Activate Defaults	DEFALT	246

CHAPTER

12 PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Note: *For Xenon Ultra accessory specifications, see the Xenon Ultra 196x Series Accessories User Guide on automation.honeywell.com.*

Xenon Ultra Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	6.3 inches (160.2mm)
Length	4.3 inches (108.2mm)
Width	2.8 inches (70.4mm)
Weight	147.2 g (5.2 oz.)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements (Corded Only)	4.75 to 5.25 VDC at input of the scanner
Current Draw	Scanning MAX 500mA @ 5VDC
Illumination LED: Peak Wavelength	 442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: “Exempt Risk Group”
Aiming: Peak Wavelength LED	 525nm ± 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: “Exempt Risk Group”
Battery	
Lithium Ion	3300 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	Up to 80,000 per charge
Expected Hours of Operation	22
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours
Battery-Free Supercapacitor	
Number of Scans	450
Radio	

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Frequency	2.4 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v 4.2
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical with Adaptive Frequency Hopping. Class 1: 100m line of sight (default), programmable to Class 2: 10m line of sight. BLE is available.
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage (Cordless with Battery)*	-4°F to 95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to 68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days
Storage (Corded and Cordless without battery)	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8m) to concrete Corded: 10' MIL Drop Spec Cordless: 8' MIL Drop Spec
ESD Tolerance	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP52
Image	
Image Size	1280 x 1080 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±65°
Pitch Angle	±65°
Motion Tolerance	Up to 4.0 m/s (157 in/s) for 13 mil UPC at optimal focus
Symbol Contrast	15% or greater (Grade A)
Scan Angle (Minimum) Retail SR Healthcare SR Healthcare HD Light Industrial XD	 Horizontal: 42°; Vertical: 36° Horizontal: 42°; Vertical 36° Horizontal: 42°; Vertical 36° Horizontal: 30°; Vertical 25°

*Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

Depth of Field Charts

Retail/Healthcare Typical Performance

Focus		Standard Range		High Density	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
2 mil Code 39	mm	-	-	-	-
	in.	-	-	-	-
3 mil Code 39	mm	34	174	18	174
	in.	1.34	6.85311	0.71	6.85
5 mil Code 39	mm	23	311	7	295
	in.	0.91	12.24	0.28	11.61
10 mil Code 39	mm	0	697	0	548
	in.	0	27.44	0	21.57
13 mil UPC	mm	0	654	0	502
	in.	0	25.75	0	19.76
7.5 mil Code 128	mm	6	367	0	345
	in.	0.24	14.45	0	13.58
15 mil Code 128	mm	0	728	0	563
	in.	0	28.66	0	22.17
20 mil Code 39	mm	4	1115	4	814
	in.	0.16	43.9	0.16	32.05
5 mil PDF417	mm	45	176	22	173
	in.	1.77	6.93	0.87	6.81
6.7 mil PDF417	mm	22	249	8	237
	in.	0.87	9.80	0.31	9.33
5 mil Data Matrix	mm	-	-	35	113
	in.	-	-	1.38	4.45
7.5 mil Data Matrix	mm	34	188	16	183
	in.	1.34	7.40	0.63	7.20
10 mil Data Matrix	mm	12	273	2	249
	in.	0.47	10.75	0.08	9.8
4 mil QR Code	mm	-	-	-	-
	in.	-	-	-	-
10 mil QR Code	mm	11	262	1	230
	in.	0.43	10.32	0.04	9.06
20 mil QR Code	mm	0	495	0	392
	in.	0	19.49	0	15.43

Focus (Continued)		Standard Range		High Density	
Symbology (Continued)		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
Resolution (1D)		2.5 mil		2 mil	
Resolution (2D)		5 mil		5 mil	

Retail/Healthcare Guaranteed Performance

Focus		Standard Range		High Density	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
2 mil Code 39	mm	-	-	-	-
	in.	-	-	-	-
3 mil Code 39	mm	52	154	28	144
	in.	2.05	6.06	1.1	5.67
5 mil Code 39	mm	30	283	13	258
	in.	1.81	11.14	0.51	10.16
10 mil Code 39	mm	0	651	0	427
	in.	0	25.63	0	16.81
13 mil UPC	mm	0	569	0	355
	in.	0	22.4	0	13.98
7.5 mil Code 128	mm	16	338	0	292
	in.	0.63	13.31	0	11.5
15 mil Code 128	mm	0	657	0	395
	in.	0	25.87	0	15.55
20 mil Code 39	mm	6	973	7	563
	in.	0.24	38.31	0.28	22.17
5 mil PDF417	mm	69	168	32	164
	in.	2.71	6.61	1.26	6.46
6.7 mil PDF417	mm	38	241	16	227
	in.	1.5	9.49	0.63	8.94
5 mil Data Matrix	mm	-	-	43	104
	in.	-	-	1.7	4.09
7.5 mil Data Matrix	mm	49	178	23	172
	in.	1.93	7.01	0.91	6.77
10 mil Data Matrix	mm	26	262	6	227
	in.	1.02	10.32	0.24	8.94
4 mil QR Code	mm	-	-	-	-
	in.	-	-	-	-
10 mil QR Code	mm	22	248	4	210
	in.	0.87	9.76	0.16	8.27
20 mil QR Code	mm	0	460	0	332
	in.	0	18.11	0	13.07

Light Industrial Typical Performance

Focus		Extreme Density	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
2 mil Code 39	mm	5	75
	in.	0.2	2.95
3 mil Code 39	mm	0	101
	in.	0	3.98
5 mil Code 39	mm	0	127
	in.	0	5
10 mil Code 39	mm	0	225
	in.	0	8.86
13 mil UPC	mm	26	199
	in.	1.02	7.83
7.5 mil Code 128	mm	0	129
	in.	0	5.08
15 mil Code 128	mm	25	222
	in.	0.98	8.74
20 mil Code 39	mm	32	354
	in.	1.26	13.94
5 mil PDF417	mm	11	96
	in.	0.43	3.78
6.7 mil PDF417	mm	5	113
	in.	0.2	4.45
5 mil Data Matrix	mm	3	81
	in.	0.12	3.19
7.5 mil Data Matrix	mm	0	109
	in.	0	4.29
10 mil Data Matrix	mm	3	121
	in.	0.12	4.76
4 mil QR Code	mm	6	63
	in.	0.24	2.48
10 mil QR Code	mm	8	111
	in.	0.31	4.37
20 mil QR Code	mm	11	179
	in.	0.43	7.05
Resolution (1D)		2 mil	
Resolution (2D)		4 mil	

Light Industrial Guaranteed Performance

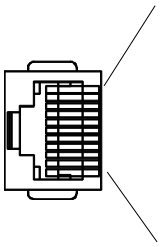
Focus		Extreme Density	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
2 mil Code 39	mm	10	61
	in.	0.39	2.4
3 mil Code 39	mm	0	90
	in.	0	3.54
5 mil Code 39	mm	0	110
	in.	0	4.33
10 mil Code 39	mm	0	199
	in.	0	7.83
13 mil UPC	mm	30	180
	in.	1.18	7.09
7.5 mil Code 128	mm	0	104
	in.	0	4.09
15 mil Code 128	mm	28	196
	in.	1.1	7.72
20 mil Code 39	mm	35	323
	in.	1.38	12.72
5 mil PDF417	mm	20	81
	in.	0.79	3.19
6.7 mil PDF417	mm	10	95
	in.	0.4	3.74
5 mil Data Matrix	mm	6	61
	in.	0.24	2.4
7.5 mil Data Matrix	mm	0	90
	in.	0	3.54
10 mil Data Matrix	mm	8	102
	in.	0.31	4.02
4 mil QR Code	mm	9	54
	in.	0.35	2.13
10 mil QR Code	mm	17	98
	in.	0.67	3.86
20 mil QR Code	mm	20	164
	in.	0.79	6.5

Standard Connector Pinouts

Note: *The following pin assignments are not compatible with some Honeywell legacy products. Use of a cable with improper pin assignments may lead to damage to the unit. Use of any cables not provided by the manufacturer may result in damage not covered by your warranty.*

Keyboard Wedge

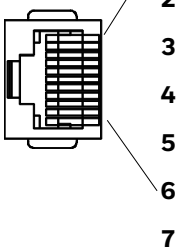
10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug - connects to the base



1	**Cable shield**
2	**Cable select**
3	**Supply ground**
4	**Terminal data**
5	**Terminal clock**
6	**Keyboard clock**
7	**+5V power**
8	**Keyboard data**
9	
10	

Serial Output

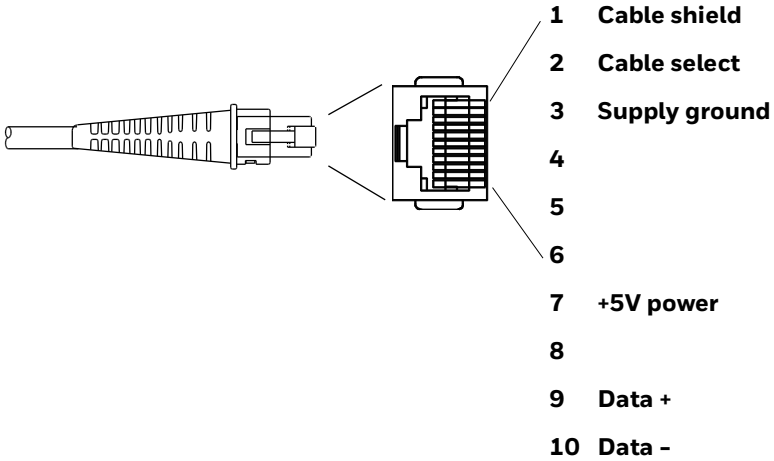
10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug - connects to the base



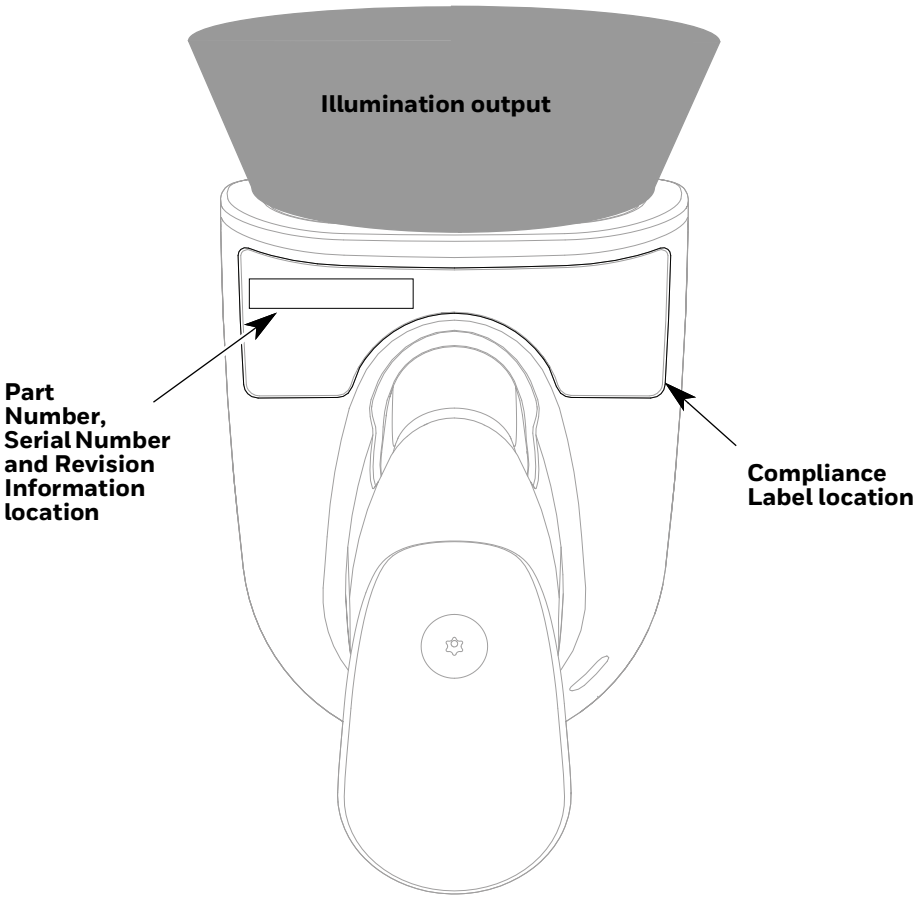
1	**Cable shield**
2	**Cable select**
3	**Supply ground**
4	**Transmit data**
5	**Receive data - serial data to scanner**
6	**CTS**
7	**+5V power**
8	**RTS**
9	
10	

USB

10 Pin Modular Plug - connects to the base



Required Safety Labels



CHAPTER

13 MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Repairs

Repairs and/or upgrades are not to be performed on this product. These services are to be performed only by an authorized service center (see Customer Support on page xvii).

Maintenance

Your device provides reliable and efficient operation with a minimum of care. Although specific maintenance is not required, the following sections describe periodic checks to ensure dependable operation.

Clean the Scanner

The scanner or base's housing and scanner window may be cleaned with a soft cloth dampened with water or a mild detergent-water solution. If a mild detergent solution is used, wipe the scanner or base with a clean cloth dampened only with water to remove any detergent residue.

Note: *Reading performance may degrade if the scanner's window is not clean. If the window is visibly dirty, or if the scanner isn't operating well, clean the window.*

Caution: Do not submerge the scanner in water or cleaning solution. Do not use abrasive wipes or cloths on the scanner's window. Abrasive wipes may scratch the window. Never use solvents (e.g., acetone) on the housing or window. Solvents may damage the finish or the window.

Caution: Ensure all components are dry prior to mating the scanner with charging accessories or other peripheral devices. Mating wet components may cause damage not covered by the warranty.

About Disinfectant-ready Models

Xenon Ultra scanners are equipped with an external plastic housing that is designed to resist the effects of harsh chemicals and disinfectant-ready housings (DRH) for the healthcare and general-purpose markets.

Please refer to the General Purpose Disinfectant-Ready Housing Cleaning Guide located on your device's product page at automation.honeywell.com.

Please refer to the Healthcare Disinfectant-Ready Housing Cleaning Guide located on your device's product page at automation.honeywell.com.

Inspect Cords and Connectors

Inspect the interface cable and connector for wear or other signs of damage. A badly worn cable or damaged connector may interfere with scanner operation. Contact your distributor for information about cable replacement. Cable replacement instructions are on page 296.

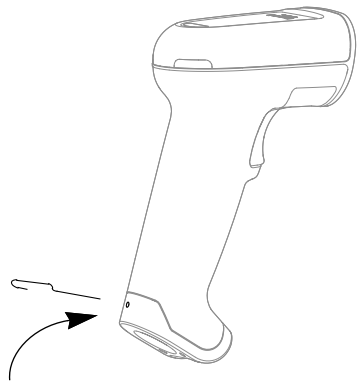
Replace Cables in Corded Scanners

The standard interface cable is attached to the scanner with an 10-pin modular connector. When properly seated, the connector is held in the scanner's handle by a flexible retention tab. The interface cable is designed to be field replaceable.

- Order replacement cables from Honeywell or from an authorized distributor.
- When ordering a replacement cable, specify the cable part number of the original interface cable.

Replace an Interface Cable

1. Turn off the power to the host system.
2. Disconnect the scanner's cable from the terminal or computer.
3. Locate the small hole on the back of the scanner's handle. This is the cable release.
4. Straighten one end of a paper clip.
5. Insert the end of the paper clip into the small hole and press in. This depresses the retention tab, releasing the connector. Pull the connector out while maintaining pressure on the paper clip, then remove the paper clip.



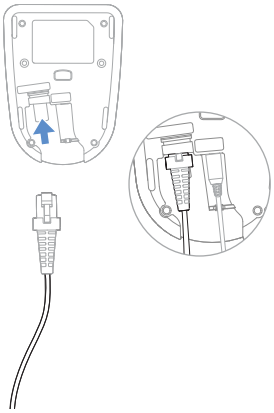
6. Replace with the new cable.
   Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly. The connector is keyed to go in only one way, and will click into place.

Replace Cables and Batteries in Cordless Systems

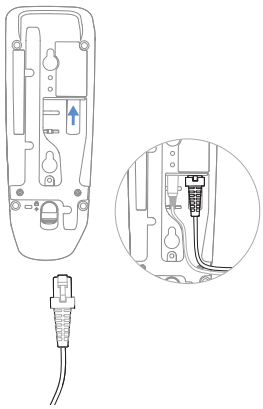
Replace an Interface Cable in a Base

1. Turn the power to the host system OFF.
2. Disconnect the base's cable from the terminal or computer.
3. Turn the base upside down.
4. Pull the connector out while maintaining pressure on the connector release clip.
5. Replace with the new cable. Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly. The connector is keyed to go in only one way, and will click into place.

Presentation CCB

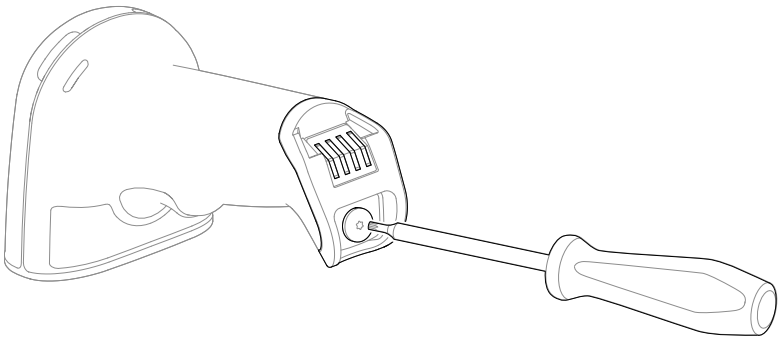


Horizontal CCB

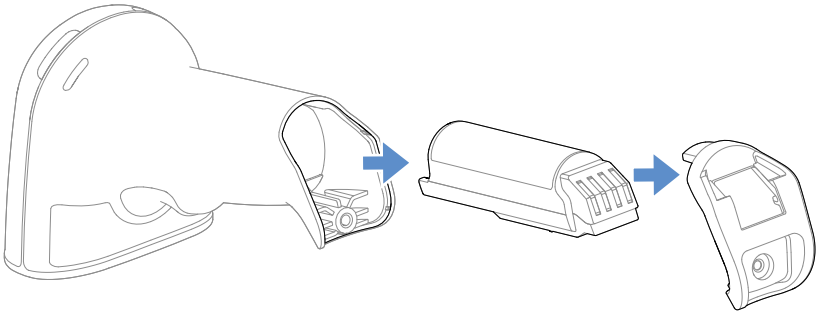


Change a Contact Battery or Battery-Free Supercapacitor

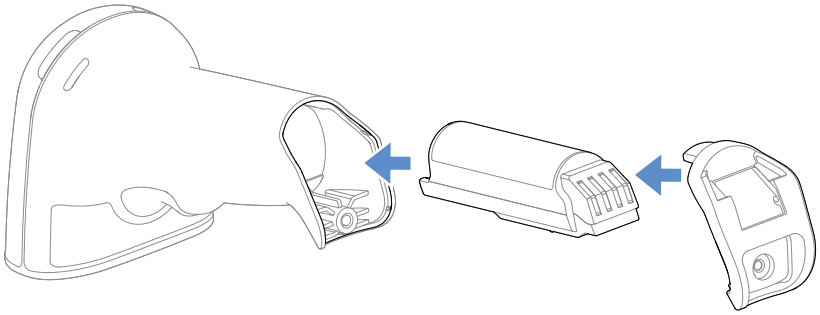
1. Remove the screw on the bottom of the scanner with a T10 torx. Keep the screw nearby.



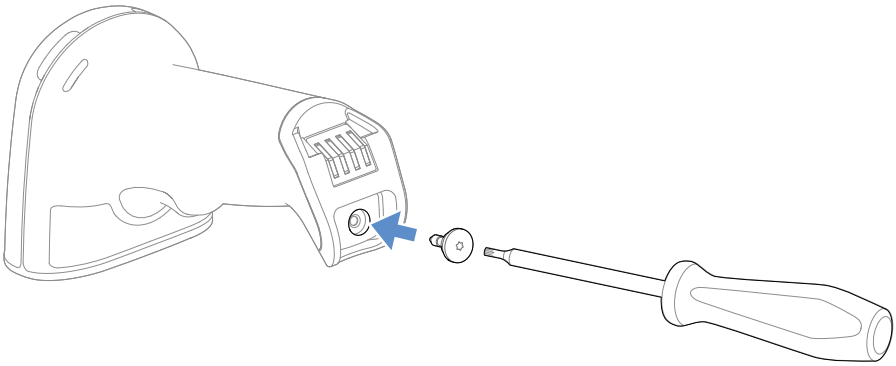
2. Remove the end cap and remove the battery or battery-free supercapacitor from the handle.



3. Insert replacement battery or battery-free supercapacitor.

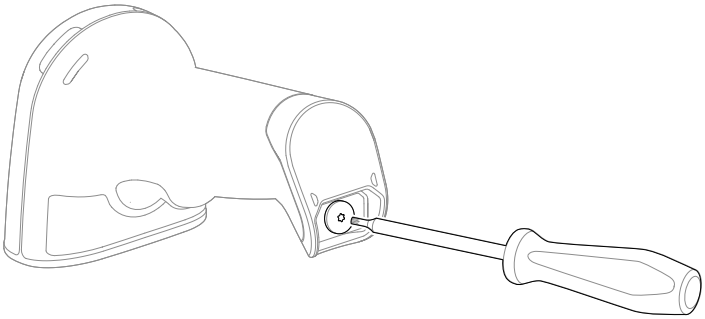


4. Replace end cap and screw together.

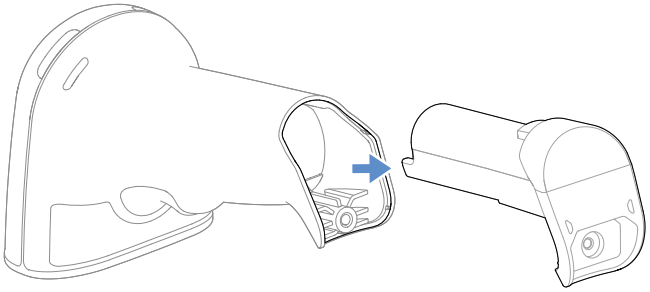


Change a Contactless Battery or Battery-Free Supercapacitor

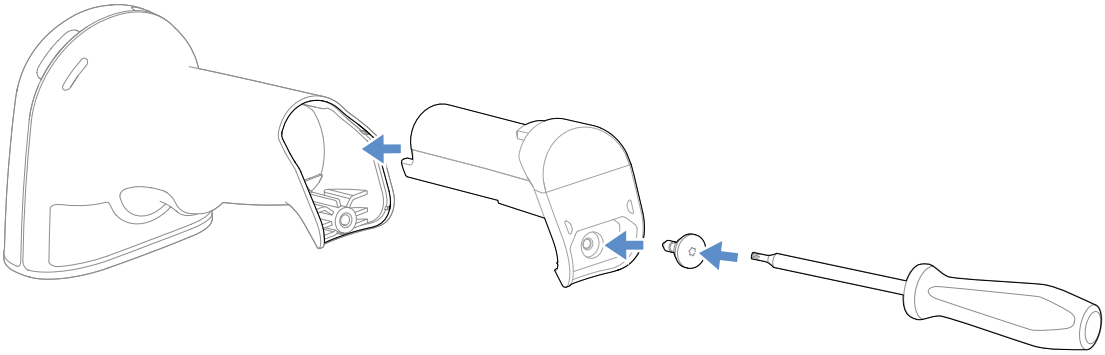
1. Remove the screw on the bottom of the scanner with a T10 torx. Keep the screw nearby.



2. Remove the end cap/battery or battery-free supercapacitor from the handle.



3. Replace end cap/battery or battery-free supercapacitor and screw together.



Troubleshoot a Corded Scanner

The scanner automatically performs self-tests whenever you turn it on. If your scanner is not functioning properly, review the following Troubleshooting Guide to try to isolate the problem.

Is the power on? Is the aimer on?

If the aimer isn't illuminated, check that:

- The cable is connected properly.

- The host system power is on (if external power isn't used).
- The trigger works.

Is the scanner having trouble reading your symbols?

If the scanner isn't reading symbols well, check that the symbols:

- Aren't smeared, rough, scratched, or exhibiting voids.
- Aren't coated with frost or water droplets on the surface.
- Are enabled in the scanner or in the decoder to which the scanner connects.

Is the barcode displayed but not entered?

The barcode is displayed on the host device correctly, but you still have to press a key to enter it (the Enter/Return key or the Tab key, for example).

- You need to program a suffix. Programming a suffix enables the scanner to output the barcode data plus the key you need (such as "CR") to enter the data into your application. Refer to Prefix/Suffix Overview on page 127 for further information.

If you aren't sure what programming options have been set in the scanner, or if you want the factory default settings restored, refer to Reset the Factory Defaults on page 246.

Troubleshoot a Cordless System

Troubleshoot a Base

Note: *Go to automation.honeywell.com and then select* ***Support*** *>* ***Software and Downloads*** *to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base.*

If your base is not functioning properly, review the following troubleshooting guidelines to try to isolate the problem.

Is the red LED on?

If the red LED isn't illuminated, check that:

- The power cable is connected properly and there is power at the power source.
- The host system power is on (if external power isn't used).

Is the green LED on?

If the *green* LED isn't illuminated, check that:

- The scanner is correctly placed in the base.
- There is external power or 12 volt host power.
- Charge mode is turned on. (See Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning on page 43)

- The battery/battery-free supercapacitor is not bad or deeply discharged. In some cases, the scanner's battery may trickle charge to bring it into an acceptable level and then transition to a normal charge cycle.

Troubleshoot a Cordless Scanner

Note: *Make sure that your scanner's battery/battery-free supercapacitor is charged.*

Go to automation.honeywell.com and then select ***Support*** > ***Software and Downloads*** to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base.to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base or Access Point.

Is the scanner having trouble reading your symbols?

If the scanner isn't reading symbols well, check that the symbols:

- Aren't smeared, rough, scratched, or exhibiting voids.
- Aren't coated with frost or water droplets on the surface.
- Are enabled in the base or Access Point to which the scanner connects.

Is the barcode displayed but not entered into the application?

The barcode is displayed on the host device correctly, but you still have to press a key to enter it (the Enter/Return key or the Tab key, for example).

- You need to program a suffix. Programming a suffix enables the scanner to output the barcode data plus the key you need (such as "CR") to enter the data into your application. Refer to Prefix/Suffix Overview on page 127 for further information.

The scanner won't read your barcode at all.

- Scan the sample barcodes in the back of this manual. If the scanner reads the sample barcodes, check that your barcode is readable.
- Verify that your barcode symbology is enabled (see Chapter 8).

APPENDIX

A REFERENCE CHARTS

Symbology Charts

Note: *"m" represents the AIM modifier character. Refer to International Technical Specification, Symbology Identifiers, for AIM modifier character details.*

Prefix/Suffix entries for specific symbologies override the universal (All Symbologies, 99) entry.

Refer to Data Edit beginning on page 127 and Data Format/Queue Busting beginning on page 133 for information about using Code ID and AIM ID.

Linear Symbologies

	AIM		Honeywell	
Linear Symbology	**ID**	**Possible modifiers (m)**	**ID**	**Hex**
All Symbologies				99
Codabar	]F*m*	0-1	a	61
Code 11	]H3		h	68
Code 128	]C*m*	0, 1, 2, 4	j	6A
Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	]X0		<	3C
Code 39 (supports Full ASCII mode)	]A*m*	0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 7	b	62
TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)	]L2		T	54
Code 93 and 93i	]G*m*	0-9, A-Z, a-m	i	69
EAN	]E*m*	0, 1, 3, 4	d	64
EAN-13 (including Bookland EAN)	]E0		d	64
EAN-13 with Add-On	]E3		d	64
EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code	]E3		d	64
EAN-8	]E4		D	44

	AIM		Honeywell	
Linear Symbology	**ID**	**Possible modifiers (m)**	**ID**	**Hex**
EAN-8 with Add-On	]E3		D	44
GS1				
GS1 DataBar	]e*m*	0	y	79
GS1 DataBar Limited	]e*m*		{	7B
GS1 DataBar Expanded	]e*m*		}	7D
GS1-128	]C1		I	49
2 of 5				
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	]X0		Q	51
Interleaved 2 of 5	]I*m*	0, 1, 3	e	65
Matrix 2 of 5	]X0		m	6D
NEC 2 of 5	]X0		Y	59
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	]R*m*	0, 1, 3	f	66
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial	]S0		f	66
MSI	]M*m*	0, 1	g	67
Telepen	]B*m*		t	74
UPC		0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, A, B, C		
UPC-A	]E0		c	63
UPC-A with Add-On	]E3		c	63
UPC-A with Extended Coupon Code	]E3		c	63
UPC-E	]E0		E	45
UPC-E with Add-On	]E3		E	45
UPC-E1	]X0		E	45

Add Honeywell Code ID				5C80
Add AIM Code ID				5C81
Add Backslash				5C5C
Batch mode quantity			5	35

2D Symbologies

	AIM		Honeywell	
2D Symbology	**ID**	**Possible modifiers (m)**	**ID**	**Hex**
All Symbologies				99
Aztec Code	]z*m*	0-9, A-C	z	7A

2D Symbology	AIM		Honeywell	
	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
Chinese Sensible Code (Han Xin Code)	]h0		H	48
Codablock A	]O6	0, 1, 4, 5, 6	V	56
Codablock F	]O*m*	0, 1, 4, 5, 6	q	71
Code 49	]T*m*	0, 1, 2, 4	l	6C
Data Matrix	]d*m*	0-6	w	77
Dot Code	]J0		.	2E
GS1	]e*m*	0-3	y	79
GS1 Composite	]e*m*	0-3	y	79
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	]e*m*	0-3	y	79
MaxiCode	]U*m*	0-3	x	78
PDF417	]L*m*	0-2	r	72
MicroPDF417	]L*m*	0-5	R	52
QR Code	]Q*m*	0-6	s	73
Micro QR Code	]Q*m*		s	73

Postal Symbologies

Postal Symbology	AIM		Honeywell	
	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Australian Post	]X0		A	41
British Post	]X0		B	42
Canadian Post	]X0		C	43
China Post	]X0		Q	51
InfoMail	]X0		,	2c
Intelligent Mail Barcode	]X0		M	4D
Japanese Post	]X0		J	4A
KIX (Netherlands) Post	]X0		K	4B
Korea Post	]X0		?	3F
Planet Code	]X0		L	4C
Postal-4i	]X0		N	4E
Postnet	]X0		P	50

ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252)

In keyboard applications, ASCII Control Characters can be represented in 3 different ways, as shown below. The CTRL+X function is OS and application dependent. The following table lists some commonly used Microsoft functionality. This table applies to U.S. style keyboards. Certain characters may differ depending on your Country Code/PC regional settings.

Non-printable ASCII control characters			**Keyboard Control + ASCII (CTRL+X) Mode**		
			Control + X Mode Off (KBDCAS0)	**Windows Mode Control + X Mode On (KBDCAS2)**	
DEC	**HEX**	**Char**		**CTRL + X**	**CTRL + X function**
0	00	NUL	Reserved	CTRL+ @	
1	01	SOH	NP Enter	CTRL+ A	Select all
2	02	STX	Caps Lock	CTRL+ B	Bold
3	03	ETX	ALT Make	CTRL+ C	Copy
4	04	EOT	ALT Break	CTRL+ D	Bookmark
5	05	ENQ	CTRL Make	CTRL+ E	Center
6	06	ACK	CTRL Break	CTRL+ F	Find
7	07	BEL	Enter / Ret	CTRL+ G	
8	08	BS	*(Apple Make)*	CTRL+ H	History
9	09	HT	Tab	CTRL+ I	Italic
10	0A	LF	*(Apple Break)*	CTRL+ J	Justify
11	0B	VT	Tab	CTRL+ K	hyperlink
12	0C	FF	Delete	CTRL+ L	list, left align
13	0D	CR	Enter / Ret	CTRL+ M	
14	0E	SO	Insert	CTRL+ N	New
15	0F	SI	ESC	CTRL+ O	Open
16	10	DLE	F11	CTRL+ P	Print
17	11	DC1	Home	CTRL+ Q	Quit
18	12	DC2	PrtScn	CTRL+ R	
19	13	DC3	Backspace	CTRL+ S	Save
20	14	DC4	Back Tab	CTRL+ T	
21	15	NAK	F12	CTRL+ U	
22	16	SYN	F1	CTRL+ V	Paste
23	17	ETB	F2	CTRL+ W	
24	18	CAN	F3	CTRL+ X	
25	19	EM	F4	CTRL+ Y	
26	1A	SUB	F5	CTRL+ Z	
27	1B	ESC	F6	CTRL+ [	
28	1C	FS	F7	CTRL+ \	
29	1D	GS	F8	CTRL+]	
30	1E	RS	F9	CTRL+ ^	
31	1F	US	F10	CTRL+ -	
127	7F	⌂	NP Enter		

Lower ASCII Reference Table

Note: *Windows Code page 1252 and lower ASCII use the same characters.*

Printable Characters								
DEC	**HEX**	**Character**	**DEC**	**HEX**	**Character**	**DEC**	**HEX**	**Character**
32	20	<SPACE>	64	40	@	96	60	`
33	21	!	65	41	A	97	61	a
34	22	"	66	42	B	98	62	b
35	23	#	67	43	C	99	63	c
36	24	$	68	44	D	100	64	d
37	25	%	69	45	E	101	65	e
38	26	&	70	46	F	102	66	f
39	27	'	71	47	G	103	67	g
40	28	(	72	48	H	104	68	h
41	29	)	73	49	I	105	69	i
42	2A	*	74	4A	J	106	6A	j
43	2B	+	75	4B	K	107	6B	k
44	2C	,	76	4C	L	108	6C	l
45	2D	-	77	4D	M	109	6D	m
46	2E	.	78	4E	N	110	6E	n
47	2F	/	79	4F	O	111	6F	o
48	30	0	80	50	P	112	70	p
49	31	1	81	51	Q	113	71	q
50	32	2	82	52	R	114	72	r
51	33	3	83	53	S	115	73	s
52	34	4	84	54	T	116	74	t
53	35	5	85	55	U	117	75	u
54	36	6	86	56	V	118	76	v
55	37	7	87	57	W	119	77	w
56	38	8	88	58	X	120	78	x
57	39	9	89	59	Y	121	79	y
58	3A	:	90	5A	Z	122	7A	z
59	3B	;	91	5B	[	123	7B	{
60	3C	<	92	5C	\	124	7C	|
61	3D	=	93	5D	]	125	7D	}
62	3E	>	94	5E	^	126	7E	~
63	3F	?	95	5F	_	127	7F	⌂

Extended ASCII Characters					
DEC	**HEX**	**CP 1252**	**ASCII**	**Alternate Extended**	**PS2 Scan Code**
128	80	€	Ç	up arrow ↑	0x48
129	81		ü	down arrow ↓	0x50
130	82	‚	é	right arrow →	0x4B
131	83	ƒ	â	left arrow ←	0x4D
132	84	„	ä	Insert	0x52
133	85	…	à	Delete	0x53
134	86	†	å	Home	0x47
135	87	‡	ç	End	0x4F
136	88	ˆ	ê	Page Up	0x49
137	89	‰	ë	Page Down	0x51
138	8A	Š	è	Right ALT	0x38
139	8B	‹	ï	Right CTRL	0x1D

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)					
DEC	**HEX**	**CP 1252**	**ASCII**	**Alternate Extended**	**PS2 Scan Code**
140	8C	Œ	î	Reserved	n/a
141	8D		ì	Reserved	n/a
142	8E	Ž	Ä	Numeric Keypad Enter	0x1C
143	8F		Å	Numeric Keypad /	0x35
144	90		É	F1	0x3B
145	91	‘	æ	F2	0x3C
146	92	’	Æ	F3	0x3D
147	93	“	ô	F4	0x3E
148	94	”	ö	F5	0x3F
149	95	•	ò	F6	0x40
150	96	–	û	F7	0x41
151	97	—	ù	F8	0x42
152	98	˜	ÿ	F9	0x43
153	99	™	Ö	F10	0x44
154	9A	š	Ü	F11	0x57
155	9B	›	¢	F12	0x58
156	9C	œ	£	Numeric Keypad +	0x4E
157	9D		¥	Numeric Keypad -	0x4A
158	9E	ž	₧	Numeric Keypad *	0x37
159	9F	Ÿ	ƒ	Caps Lock	0x3A
160	A0		á	Num Lock	0x45
161	A1	¡	í	Left Alt	0x38
162	A2	¢	ó	Left Ctrl	0x1D
163	A3	£	ú	Left Shift	0x2A
164	A4	¤	ñ	Right Shift	0x36
165	A5	¥	Ñ	Print Screen	n/a
166	A6	¦	ª	Tab	0x0F
167	A7	§	º	Shift Tab	0x8F
168	A8	¨	¿	Enter	0x1C
169	A9	©	⌐	Esc	0x01
170	AA	ª	¬	Alt Make	0x36
171	AB	«	½	Alt Break	0xB6
172	AC	¬	¼	Control Make	0x1D
173	AD		¡	Control Break	0x9D
174	AE	®	«	Alt Sequence with 1 Character	0x36
175	AF	¯	»	Ctrl Sequence with 1 Character	0x1D
176	B0	°	░		
177	B1	±	▒		
178	B2	²	▓		
179	B3	³	│		
180	B4	´	┤		
181	B5	µ	╡		
182	B6	¶	╢		
183	B7	·	╖		
184	B8	¸	╕		
185	B9	¹	╣		
186	BA	º	║		
187	BB	»	╗		
188	BC	¼	╝		
189	BD	½	╜		
190	BE	¾	╛		
191	BF	¿	┐		
192	C0	À	└		
193	C1	Á	┴		

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)					
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
194	C2	Â	┬		
195	C3	Ã	├		
196	C4	Ä	─		
197	C5	Å	┼		
198	C6	Æ	╞		
199	C7	Ç	╟		
200	C8	È	╚		
201	C9	É	╔		
202	CA	Ê	╩		
203	CB	Ë	╦		
204	CC	Ì	╠		
205	CD	Í	═		
206	CE	Î	╬		
207	CF	Ï	╧		
208	D0	Ð	╨		
209	D1	Ñ	╤		
210	D2	Ò	╥		
211	D3	Ó	╙		
212	D4	Ô	╘		
213	D5	Õ	╒		
214	D6	Ö	╓		
215	D7	×	╫		
216	D8	Ø	╪		
217	D9	Ù	┘		
218	DA	Ú	┌		
219	DB	Û	█		
220	DC	Ü	▄		
221	DD	Ý	▌		
222	DE	Þ	▐		
223	DF	ß	▀		
224	E0	à	α		
225	E1	á	ß		
226	E2	â	Γ		
227	E3	ã	π		
228	E4	ä	Σ		
229	E5	å	σ		
230	E6	æ	µ		
231	E7	ç	τ		
232	E8	è	Φ		
233	E9	é	Θ		
234	EA	ê	Ω		
235	EB	ë	δ		
236	EC	ì	∞		
237	ED	í	φ		
238	EE	î	ε		
239	EF	ï	∩		
240	F0	ð	≡		
241	F1	ñ	±		
242	F2	ò	≥		
243	F3	ó	≤		
244	F4	ô	⌠		
245	F5	õ	⌡		
246	F6	ö	÷		
247	F7	÷	≈		

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)					
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
248	F8	ø	°		
249	F9	ù	·		
250	FA	ú	·		
251	FB	û	√		
252	FC	ü	ⁿ		
253	FD	ý	²		
254	FE	þ	■		
255	FF	ÿ			

ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements

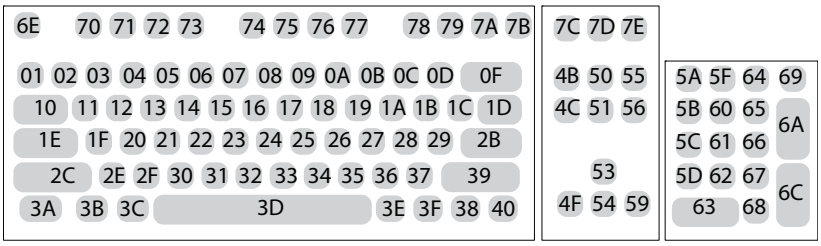
Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the barcode being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, select the code page with which the barcodes were created. The data characters should then appear properly.

Code Page Selection Method/ Country	Standard	Keyboard Country	Honeywell Code Page Option
United States (standard ASCII)	ISO/IEC 646-IRV	n/a	1
Automatic National Character Replacement	ISO/IEC 2022	n/a	2 (default)
Binary Code page	n/a	n/a	3
Default "Automatic National Character replacement" will select the below Honeywell Code Page options for Code128, Code 39 and Code 93.			
United States	ISO/IEC 646-06	0	1
Canada	ISO /IEC 646-121	54	95
Canada	ISO /IEC 646-122	18	96
Japan	ISO/IEC 646-14	28	98
China	ISO/IEC 646-57	92	99
Great Britain (UK)	ISO /IEC 646-04	7	87
France	ISO /IEC 646-69	3	83
Germany	ISO/IEC646-21	4	84
Switzerland	ISO /IEC 646-CH	6	86
Sweden / Finland (extended Annex C)	ISO/IEC 646-11	2	82
Ireland	ISO /IEC 646-207	73	97
Denmark	ISO/IEC 646-08	8	88
Norway	ISO/IEC 646-60	9	94
Italy	ISO/IEC 646-15	5	85
Portugal	ISO/IEC 646-16	13	92

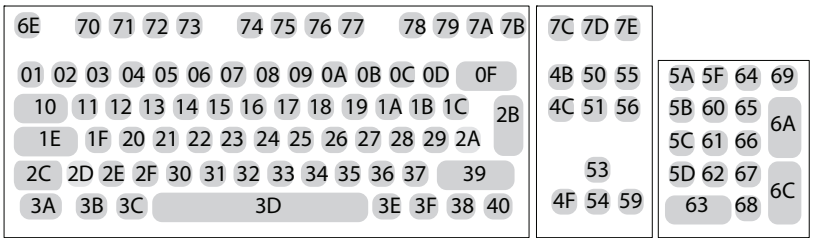
Code Page Selection Method/ Country	Standard	Keyboard Country	Honeywell Code Page Option
Spain	ISO/IEC 646-17	10	90
Spain	ISO/IEC 646-85	51	91

Dec			35	36	64	91	92	93	94	96	123	124	125	126
Hex			23	24	40	5B	5C	5D	5E	60	7B	7C	7D	7E
US	**0**	**1**	**#**	**$**	**@**	**[**	****	**]**	**^**	**`**	**{**	**|**	**}**	**~**
CA	**54**	**95**	#	$	à	â	ç	ê	î	ô	é	ù	è	û
CA	**18**	**96**	#	$	à	â	ç	ê	É	ô	é	ù	è	û
JP	**28**	**98**	#	$	@	[	¥	]	^	`	{	|	}	‾
CN	**92**	**99**	#	¥	@	[	\	]	^	`	{	|	}	‾
GB	**7**	**87**	£	$	@	[	\	]	^	`	{	|	}	~
FR	**3**	**83**	£	$	à	°	ç	§	^	µ	é	ù	è	¨
DE	**4**	**84**	#	$	§	Ä	Ö	Ü	^	`	ä	ö	ü	ß
CH	**6**	**86**	ù	$	à	é	ç	ê	î	ô	ä	ö	ü	û
SE/FI	**2**	**82**	#	¤	É	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	é	ä	ö	å	ü
DK	**8**	**88**	#	$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	`	æ	ø	å	~
NO	**9**	**94**	#	$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	`	æ	ø	å	‾
IE	**73**	**97**	£	$	Ó	É	Í	Ú	Á	ó	é	í	ú	á
IT	**5**	**85**	£	$	§	°	ç	é	^	ù	à	ò	è	ì
PT	**13**	**92**	#	$	§	Ã	Ç	Õ	^	`	ã	ç	õ	°
ES	**10**	**90**	#	$	§	¡	Ñ	¿	^	`	°	ñ	ç	~
ES	**51**	**91**	#	$	·	¡	Ñ	Ç	¿	`	´	ñ	ç	¨
COUNTRY	**Country Keyboard**	**Honeywell CodePage**	**ISO / IEC 646 National Character Replacements**											

Keyboard Key References



104 Key U.S. Style Keyboard



105 Key European Style Keyboard

SAMPLE SYMBOLS

UPC-A

0 123456 7890

Interleaved 2 of 5

01234567890

EAN-13

9 780330 290951

Code 128

Code 128

Code 39

BC321

Codabar

A13579B

Code 93

123456-9$

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial

123456

Matrix 2 of 5

6543210

RSS-14

(01) 00123456789012

PDF417

Car Registration

Code 49

1234567890

SAMPLE SYMBOLS (CONTINUED)

Postnet

Zip Code

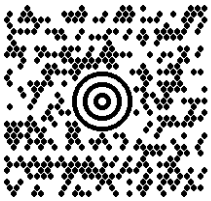
Data Matrix

Test Symbol

QR Code

Numbers

MaxiCode



Test Message

Micro PDF417

Test Message

DotCode

12345

PROGRAMMING CHART

K0K
0

K1K
1

K2K
2

K3K
3

K4K
4

K5K
5

K6K
6

K7K
7

K8K
8

K9K
9

KAK
A

KBK
B

KCK
C

KDK
D

KEK
E

KFK
F

MNUSAV.
Save

MNUABT.
Discard

RESET_.
Reset

Note: *If you make an error while scanning the letters or digits (before scanning **Save**), scan **Discard**, scan the correct letters or digits, and **Save** again.*

Honeywell
855 S. Mint Street
Charlotte, NC 28202

automation.honeywell.com